

Sonos Controller for Android SmartphonesTM Product Guide

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION THAT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, information retrieval systems, or computer network without the written permission of Sonos, Inc.

SONOS and all other Sonos product names and slogans are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sonos, Inc. SONOS Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off.

Sonos products may be protected by one or more patents. Our patent-to-product information can be found here:

sonos.com/legal/patents

iPhone®, iPod®, iPad® and iTunes® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Android® is a trademark of Google, Inc.

MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

Sonos uses MSntp software, which was developed by N.M. Maclarens at the University of Cambridge.

© Copyright, N.M. Maclarens, 1996, 1997, 2000; © Copyright, University of Cambridge, 1996, 1997, 2000.

All other products and services mentioned may be trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

©2004-2012 by Sonos, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones

Chapter 1 Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones

Adding an Android Smartphone	1-1
------------------------------------	-----

Chapter 2 At a Glance

Using Headphones	2-6
Equalization (Sound Settings)	2-7
Clock and Alarms	2-7
Creating a Stereo Pair	2-9
Turning Off the Music System	2-10
Renaming a Sonos Component	2-10
Turning Off the Status Indicator Light	2-11
Connecting your Controller to SonosNet	2-11
Online Updates	2-12
System Registration	2-13
Usage Data	2-13

Chapter 3 Managing Rooms

Grouping Rooms	3-1
Ungrouping Rooms	3-2

Chapter 4 Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources	4-1
Managing Your Music Library	4-2
Selecting from a Music Library	4-4
Power Scrolling	4-5
Searching	4-5
Music Library Preferences	4-7
Sharing your Sonos experience	4-9
Managing the Music Queue	4-9
Music Services	4-11
Windows Media Player	4-13
Sonos Playlists	4-13
Docked iPods	4-15
Line-in	4-15
Line-out	4-19
Radio	4-20

Contents

Appendix A Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting	A-1
Support Diagnostics	A-2
Can't Find What You're Looking For?	A-2

Index

Regulation Information

Europe

SONOS declares that this product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC when installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the full Declaration of Conformance may be obtained at www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

Europa

SONOS erklärt hiermit, dass dieses Produkt den Anforderungen der EMV-Richtlinie 2004/108/EC, der Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2006/95/EC und der R&TTE-Richtlinie 1999/5/EC entspricht, sofern es den Anweisungen des Herstellers gemäß installiert und verwendet wird. Die vollständige Konformitätserklärung finden Sie unter www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europe

SONOS certifie que ce produit est conforme aux exigences de la directive CEM 2004/108/EC, de la directive basse tension 2006/95/EC et de la directive 1999/5/EC sur les équipements hertziens et les équipements terminaux de télécommunications, sous réserve d'une installation et d'une utilisation conformes aux instructions en vigueur du fabricant. Une copie complète de la Déclaration de conformité est disponible sur le site www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

USA

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- All SONOS devices have in-product antennas. Users cannot reorient or relocate the receiving antenna without modifying the product.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

Caution: Modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer may void the user's authority to operate the equipment under FCC rules.

Canada

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003 and RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Canada

Cet appareil numérique de classe B est conforme aux normes ICES-003 et RSS-210 en vigueur au Canada. Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas créer d'interférences nuisibles. (2) Cet appareil doit tolérer toutes les interférences reçues, y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable.

Industry Canada

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the product is located such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's Web site www.hc-sc.gc.ca/index-eng.php. As mentioned before, the installer cannot control the antenna orientation. However, they could place the complete product in a way that causes the problem mentioned above.

Industrie Canada

L'installateur du présent matériel radio doit veiller à ce que le produit soit placé ou orienté de manière à n'émettre aucun champ radioélectrique supérieur aux limites fixées pour le grand public par le ministère fédéral Santé Canada ; consultez le Code de sécurité 6 sur le site Web de Santé Canada à l'adresse : www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. Comme indiqué auparavant, l'installateur ne peut pas contrôler l'orientation de l'antenne. Il peut néanmoins placer le produit tout entier de manière à provoquer le problème décrit ci-dessus.

RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC and Industry Canada exposure essential requirements, a minimum separation distance of 20cm (8 inches) is required between the equipment and the body of the user or nearby persons.

Recycling Information

 This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead please deliver it to the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By recycling this product correctly, you will help conserve natural resources and prevent potential negative environmental consequences. For more detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones

- Turns almost any Android phone into a full-fledged Sonos controller
- Easy way to wirelessly find and play all your music and all the music on the Internet, all around your house, and control it all with your Android phone
- Fits in seamlessly with the rest of your Sonos Wireless HiFi System — use it as your only controller, or use it with other Sonos controllers for the perfect mix.

Already have Sonos?

If you are adding an Android smartphone to an existing Sonos system, see "Adding an Android Smartphone" on page 1-1. (The Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones application requires an Android smartphone, at least one PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP, and a wireless router to operate. Android smartphones and Sonos components are sold separately.)

New to Sonos?

It takes just a few steps to get your Sonos system up and running. Unpack your Sonos components, and then turn to the Quickstart Guide included in the box. For additional information, go to www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Adding an Android Smartphone

The Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones application turns your Android smartphone into a full-fledged Sonos controller. You simply need to have an Android smartphone connected to your wireless router, and have already set up at least one Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP). Android smartphones and Sonos components are sold separately. For help setting up your Sonos system, refer to the documentation included with your Sonos components.

For information on when to use a wireless router with your Sonos system, please visit our Web site at
<http://faq.sonos.com/apps>.

For a complete list of the latest product documentation, please visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Note: To use the Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones application, your Android smartphone must be connected to your wireless network and the Wi-Fi setting must be turned on. To make changes to your wireless connection, from the **Home** screen on your Android smartphone, go to the **Settings** menu and select the wireless settings options. For additional help with this step, refer to the manual that accompanied your Android smartphone.

Chapter 1

1. Download the free Sonos application from the application store on your Android phone.
2. Touch the  icon, and then follow the prompts to add the Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones application to your Sonos system.
 - If you have a BRIDGE (formerly ZoneBridge), you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button on top of the BRIDGE. The indicator lights flash green and white while the Android smartphone is connecting.
 - If you have a DOCK, you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button on the back of the DOCK. The indicator lights flash green and white while the Android smartphone is connecting.
 - If you have another Sonos component, you will be prompted to press the **Mute** and **Volume Up** buttons on the component simultaneously and then release them as soon as they start to blink (approximately 1 second). The Mute and status indicator lights flash green and white while the Android smartphone is connecting.

If you need assistance while setting up your Sonos system using an Android smartphone, please go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/acr>.

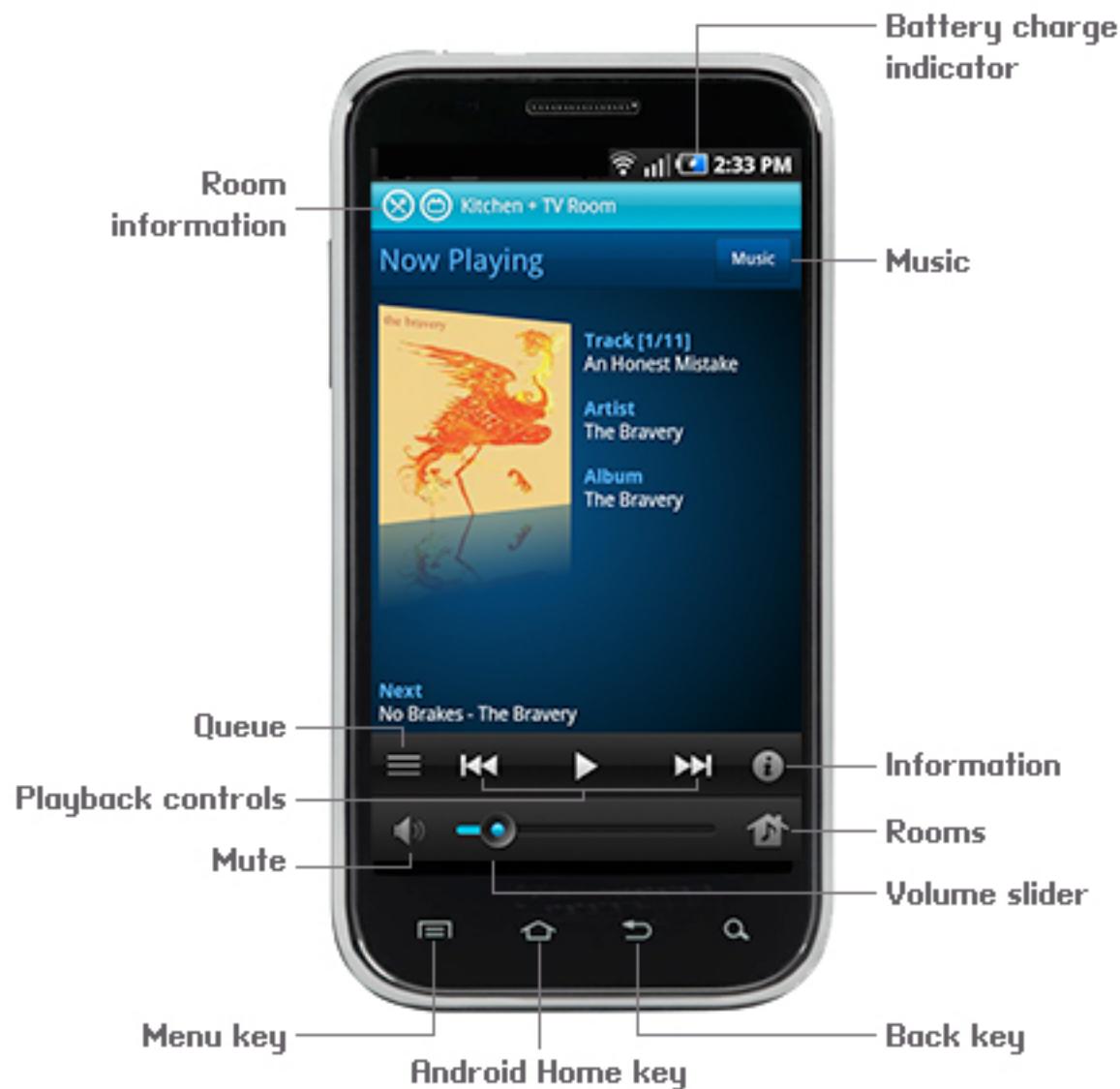
For additional information about the use of your Sonos controller, see "At a Glance" on page 2-1.

Start the music

Simply touch **Music** on the Sonos controller and make a selection. For more information about your music choices, see "Managing and Playing Music" on page 4-1.

At a Glance

Now you can use your Android smartphone with Sonos to enjoy the music you love all around your home. Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones is a free application that turns your Android smartphone into a full-fledged Sonos controller — simply pick a room, pick a song, and touch **Play Now**.



Chapter 2

Navigation



Rooms

Touch to select a room to play music in, to view the music selections playing in each room, or to create or modify *room groups* to share the same music throughout your house.



Music

Touch **Music** to browse or select music, and access playlists.



Queue

Touch to view the tracks in the current queue.

You can also touch **Menu** button on your Android smartphone to display the **View Queue** option.



Scrolling/Browsing

- **Selecting:** Touch an item to make a selection. For example, touch a track in the queue to start playing it immediately.
- **Dragging:** Drag to move an item. For example, drag to move a track while editing the queue.
- **Scrolling:** Drag your finger up or down to scroll through a displayed list. *Flick* to scroll quickly. For example, drag or flick your finger in the queue list to see all of the tracks in the list. Touch anywhere on the screen to stop scrolling immediately. Touching to stop scrolling won't activate anything on the screen.



Information

Touch to view additional choices or view more information for a music selection.

Android smartphone controls

Note: Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones includes options for searching. The Search key on the Android smartphone is not designed for use with the Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones.



Menu

Touch the **Menu** button on your Android smartphone to access additional items, including options for displaying the **Music** menu, **Settings** menu, **Now Playing** screen, and queue, and options for setting an alarm and a sleep timer. The options that are available depend on the screen that is currently displayed on your Android smartphone.



Home

Touch the **Home** button on your Android smartphone to close the Sonos controller application.



Back

Touch the **Back** button on your Android smartphone to return to the previous screen.

Power/Lock

Press the **Power/Lock** button on your Android smartphone to turn the phone on and off, and to wake it if it has gone to sleep. The Android smartphone locks automatically if you do not touch the screen for a minute or two. You can continue to listen to music when the Android smartphone is asleep or locked.

To *awaken* your Android smartphone, press the **Power/Lock** button and then unlock the phone.

If your Android smartphone locks with the Sonos controller open, it redisplays the same screen it was on when it locked.

Playback controls

Use the playback controls to control basic playback tasks such as playing, pausing, rewinding, and fast forwarding.

**Play / Pause**

Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.

**Next / Fast Forward**

Jumps to the start of the next track in the music queue.

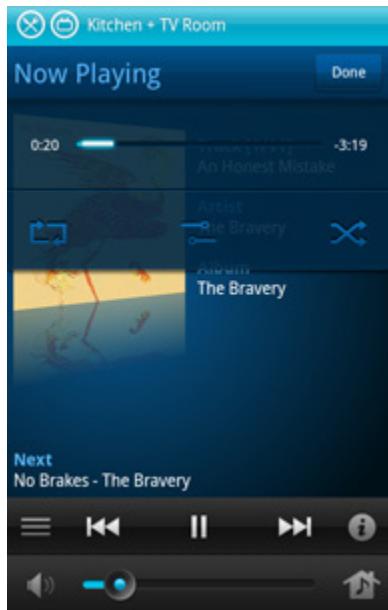
Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move forward through the current track.

**Previous / Rewind**

Jumps to the start of the *current* track, if you are more than 3

seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the *previous* track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move backward through the current track.

From the **Now Playing** screen, touch anywhere in the area where the track, artist, and album information appears to display the repeat, shuffle, and crossfade controls, as well as the track position slider.



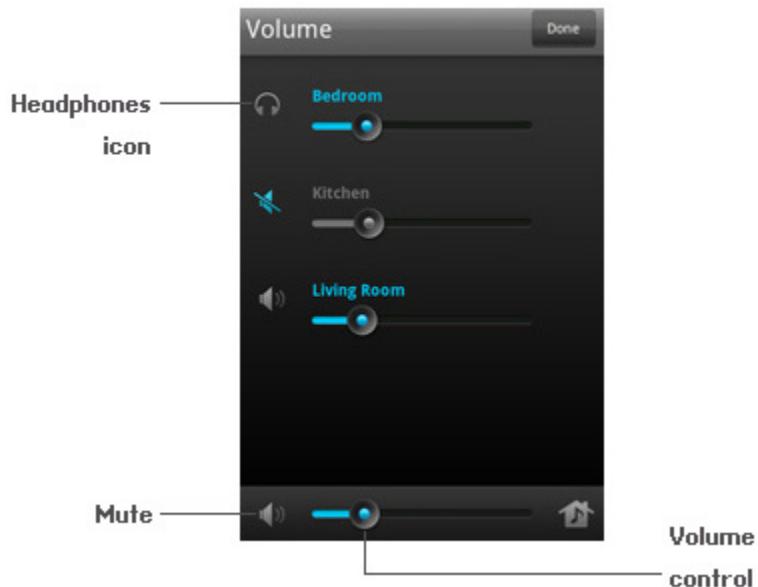
- **Track position slider** — Allows you to move quickly backward or forward through the current track by sliding the position slider
- **Repeat** — Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished
- **Crossfade** — Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks
- **Shuffle** — Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order

Volume control



Volume Control

Slide the volume controls right to increase volume, or left to decrease volume. If rooms are grouped, you can adjust the volume across the group by using the volume slide at the bottom of the screen, or adjust the volume in one room using the individual slides. If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.



Note: You can also control the volume using the volume controls on your Android smartphone. If rooms are grouped, the volume in all of the rooms is affected.



Mute

Temporarily silences the music in a room (within a group, automatically mutes the last room where volume controls were adjusted). Touch to mute, touch again to unmute.

Note: A headphone indicator appears on the **Volume** screen when headphones are plugged in to a PLAY:5. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

Using Headphones

The PLAY:5 has a headphone jack you can use for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting — plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone  indicator is visible on the **Volume** screen of your Sonos controller. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

1. Plug a pair of headphones into the headphone jack. (Sonos automatically drops the volume level down to 25%).



2. Put on your headphones and increase the volume to a comfortable listening volume.

Caution: Long-term exposure to music played at high volume through headphones can cause permanent hearing damage.

3. Remove the headphone jack from the back of the PLAY:5 when you are ready to resume listening through the built-in speakers.

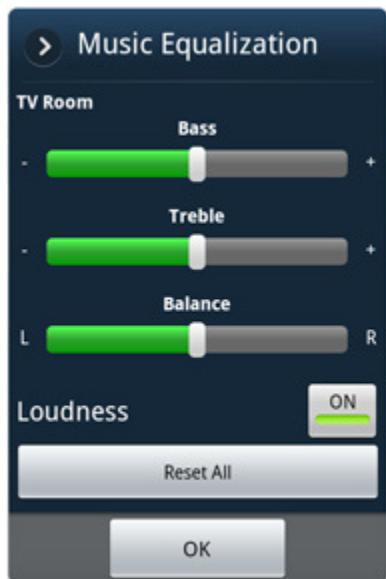
Note: If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.

Equalization (Sound Settings)

The SONOS PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, and CONNECT:AMP ship with the equalization settings preset to provide the optimal playback experience. If desired, you can change the sound settings (bass, treble, balance, or loudness) to suit your personal preferences.

Note: The *loudness* setting is designed to compensate for normal changes in the ear's sensitivity at low volumes — you can turn this setting on to boost certain frequencies, including bass, at low volume.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Touch to select a room.
3. Select **Music Equalization**, and drag your finger across the sliders to make adjustments.
 - Slide controls to the right to increase, left to decrease.
 - To change the **Loudness** setting, touch **ON** or **OFF**.
 - To change the settings for a Sonos component back to the original default values, touch **Reset All**.



Clock and Alarms

Setting date and time

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Date & Time Settings**.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch **Time Zone**, select your time zone from the list, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **Adjust for Daylight Savings** to set it to **ON** or **OFF**. When this is on, the time automatically adjusts at daylight savings time.

- Touch **Set Time from Internet**, and then select **ON** or **OFF**. When this is *on*, your Sonos system periodically updates the date and time from the Internet.
- Or, set the date and time manually (**Set Time from Internet** must be off for this option to be available). Touch **Date**, enter the date, and then touch **Set**. Follow the same process to set the time by selecting **Time** from the **Date & Time Settings** menu.

You can change the date display format by selecting **Date Format**.

You can change the time display format by selecting **Time Format**.

Adding an alarm

1. From the **Now Playing** screen, touch the **Menu** button.
 2. Touch **Alarms**.
 3. Touch **New Alarm**.
 4. Select the desired settings for this alarm, including the alarm time, the room you would like the alarm to play in, the music source you'd like to play from, the frequency of the alarm, and the volume setting.
- Note:** If the music you've selected is not available when the alarm goes off (such as an Internet radio station that has dropped off), your alarm plays the Sonos chime instead.
5. Touch **Advanced** to select additional alarm preferences:
 - **Duration** — select the length of time you want the alarm music to play.
 - **Include Grouped Rooms** — if you touch **Yes**, the alarm plays in the rooms that are linked together when the alarm goes off (not in the rooms that were linked together at the time the alarm was set).
 - **Shuffle Music** — select **On** if you want the play mode for the selected alarm music set to shuffle.
 6. Touch **Save** when you finish choosing the alarm settings.

Deleting an alarm

1. From the **Now Playing** screen, touch the **Menu** button
2. Touch **Alarms**.
3. Select the alarm you wish to delete, and touch **Delete**.

Setting a sleep timer

1. From the **Now Playing** screen, touch the **Menu** button
2. Touch **Sleep**.
3. Select a sleep timer duration.

The sleep timer duration appears on the Sleep icon.

Turning off the alarm

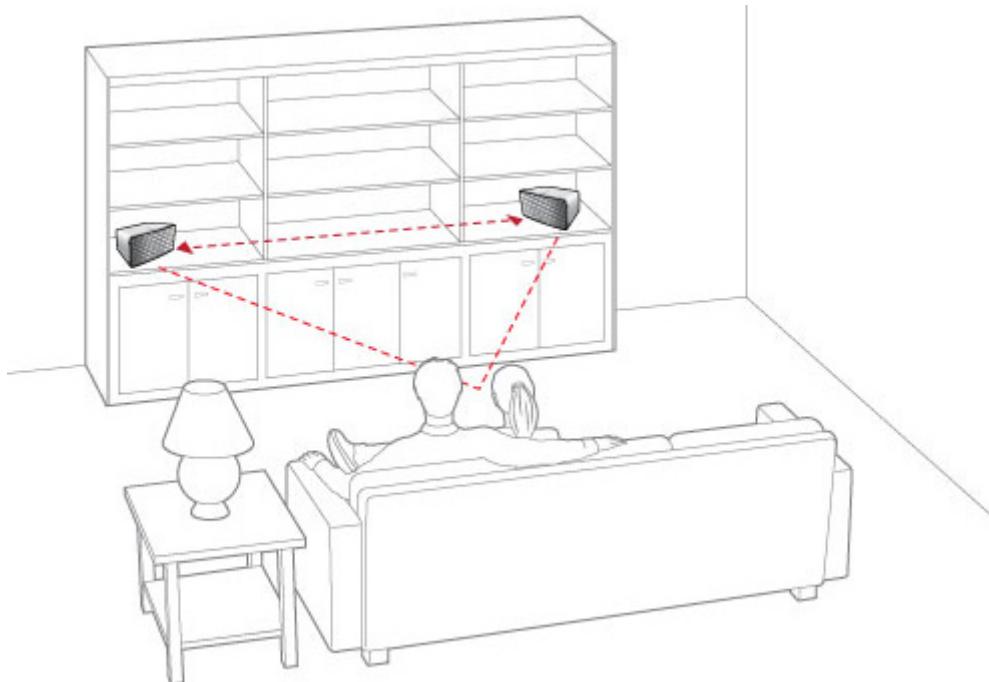
When the alarm goes off, touch  from the **Now Playing** screen to turn off the alarm.

Creating a Stereo Pair

The Stereo Pair setting allows you to group two PLAY:5s or two PLAY:3s in the same room to create a wider stereo experience. In this configuration, one component serves as the left channel and the other serves as the right channel.

Optimum placement information

- When creating a stereo pair, it is best to place the two PLAY:5 or PLAY:3 units 8 to 10 feet away from each other, angled inward to form a triangle with your favorite listening position.
- Your favorite listening position should be 8 to 12 feet from the units. Less distance increases bass, more distance improves stereo imaging.



Note: The Stereo Pair setting is for use with PLAY:3s and PLAY:5s only. You can pair two PLAY:3s or two PLAY:5s. You cannot pair a PLAY:3 with a PLAY:5.

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
- Select one of the components you wish to create a stereo pair with.
- Touch **Create Stereo Pair**, and then touch **Next**.
- Touch **Select Room** and touch the other component you wish to pair.
- Touch **Next**.
- Press **Mute** on the component you wish to become the *left* channel.
The components automatically connect to form a stereo pair.
- Touch **Done**.

Separating a stereo pair

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Select the stereo pair you wish to separate (the stereo pair appears with L + R in the name.)
3. Touch **Separate Stereo Pair**, and then touch **Yes** to confirm.
The components appear separately on the **Room Settings** screen.
4. Touch **Done**.

Turning Off the Music System

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, you can use the **Pause All** feature.

- Touch **Pause All** from the **Rooms** screen.

Your Sonos components remain *off* until you touch  to restart each room or group.

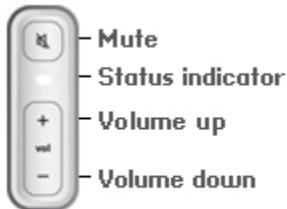
Renaming a Sonos Component

If you name a PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE incorrectly, or if you move it to another room, you can rename it to suit your preference.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. If you wish to change the name of a BRIDGE, touch **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Touch to select the room you wish to change.
3. Touch **Room Name**.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - To select an existing name, go to the drop-down list and drag your finger to scroll through the list of names. Touch **OK** or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.
 - To create a unique room name, touch the current name field to display the keyboard, touch  to erase the current name and then type a different name. Touch **OK** or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.

Turning Off the Status Indicator Light

A constant light displays on the front of a Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE) to indicate that the unit is functioning in normal operation. If you have a component located in a bedroom, you may want to turn this light off so that when the unit is in normal operation, it does not display. However, if the status indicator light begins to flash amber, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led> for additional information.



1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. If you wish to turn off a BRIDGE status indicator light, touch **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Touch the room you wish to affect.
3. Touch **White Indicator Light**. If the option is set to:
 - **OFF**, the status indicator light remains off during normal operation.
 - **ON**, the status indicator light remains on during normal operation.

Connecting your Controller to SonosNet

You can connect the Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones directly to SonosNet for better wireless range when controlling your Sonos system.

Note: Streaming large amounts of data, such as videos, may affect the playback quality of your Sonos system. For more information, see "Poor quality playback" on page A-1.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Connect to SonosNet**, and then touch **Next**.
3. Touch **Allow Connection**.
If the option is set to:
 - **YES**, the controller can connect to SonosNet.
 - **NO**, the controller cannot connect to SonosNet.
4. Touch **Done**.

Online Updates

Sonos provides software updates for your music system in order to improve performance and add features. Your Sonos system must be registered to receive updates. If you have not yet registered, see "System Registration" on page 2-13.

Setting software update preferences

There are two options available:

- Periodically check for updates. When there is a software update available, the **Update Now**  icon appears on the **Music** menu.
 - Do not check for updates.
1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
 2. Select the desired setting for the **Auto Check for Updates**.
 - **ON**, to periodically check for updates.
 - **OFF**, do not check for updates.

Updating your Sonos components

When there is an update available, the **Update Now**  icon appears on the **Music** menu.

- Touch the **Update Now** icon to begin the update process.
 - Your Sonos components will all be updated, as they must carry the same software version number. This process may take several minutes per component, depending upon your network connection.
 - One or more components may need to be updated later if you purchase a new component with a later software version, or if you plug in a component that was not in use when you performed your last software update.
 - If you have another Sonos controller, you will be prompted to update it the next time you use it.

Caution: Do not disconnect power from your Sonos components, or in any way disable your Sonos system while this process is running. Contact Sonos Customer Support if an error occurs.

Updating your Sonos controller

After updating your Sonos components, update the Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones application on your Android smartphone.

- Download the free Sonos application from the application store on your Android phone.

System Registration

Registering your Sonos system allows you to receive technical support, Sonos software upgrades, and several free music service trials. At no time is any of your information provided to other companies.

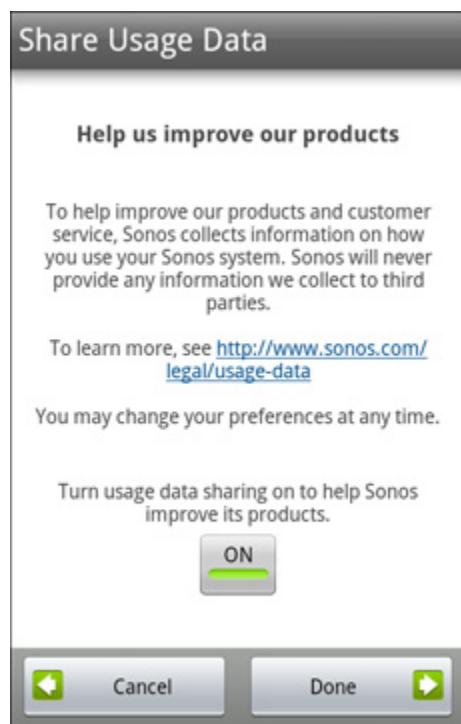
1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **System Registration**, and then follow the prompts to register your Sonos system.

Usage Data

To help us improve our products and services, Sonos would like to collect usage data about how you use your Sonos system. We will never provide any of this information to third parties. To learn more, go to our Web site at www.sonos.com/legal/usage-data.

During setup, you will be asked to allow Sonos to collect usage data. You can change your mind anytime by following these steps:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Usage Data**.



2. Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Managing Rooms

Sonos lets you enjoy music in up to 32 rooms, inside or out. You can group rooms together to play the same song in every room, or you can listen to different songs in every room. This means you can group the kitchen and the patio together while you're barbecuing, link all the rooms in the house together for a party, or leave all the rooms ungrouped and let the kids can enjoy rap in their rooms while you listen to jazz in your office.

Use the **Rooms** screen to:

- Select a room to play some music in
- See the music that's currently playing in every room
- Group rooms together to play the same music in synchrony
- Drop a room from a group

Music continues to play while you browse. The currently selected room displays at the top of your screen, and the music you choose will play in that room.

Grouping Rooms

Any number of rooms can be grouped together to play the same music in synchrony.

- You can group or ungroup rooms while the music is playing.
- You can group all the Sonos components in your house with one touch by selecting **Select All** for party mode.
- You can group rooms first and then select the music you want to play, or you can add room(s) to a room where music is already playing. Any rooms you link will automatically drop their current music queue and begin to play the music from the selected room.
- If you want to be able to play a music queue later, save that queue as a Sonos playlist before you link the rooms. See "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13 for more information.

Chapter 3

1. Touch  to display the **Rooms** screen.
2. Touch **Group** to the right of the room you want to group with other rooms.



3. Check the rooms you would like to add to this group, and then touch **OK**.

If you want to join all the rooms in your house to this music queue, touch **Select All** from the **Group Rooms** screen. All of your Sonos components will then play the same music in synchrony until you drop rooms from the group.

Ungrouping Rooms

1. Touch  to display the **Rooms** screen.
2. Touch **Group** to the right of the group you want to change.
3. Uncheck the room(s) you want to remove from the group, and then touch **OK**.

The rooms you remove from the group stop playing music. The other rooms in the group continue unaffected.

Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources

- Library (shared folders on your home network)
- Music services
- Sonos playlists (music queues you have saved for future playback)
- Radio (Internet radio stations, radio shows, or podcasts)
- Docked iPods
- Line-in (connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house)

What is your music library?

Your music library includes digital music located anywhere on your home network such as:

- shared folders on your computer
- shared folders on another computer in your network
- Network-Attached Storage (NAS) devices

You can browse your music library in various ways. You can enter search criteria to quickly find a particular music selection, or you can browse through a category hierarchy to make music selections.

Note: If a computer on your network is turned off or is in *standby* mode, the music folders on that computer are unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.

Your choices include:

- Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Imported playlists
- Search
- Folders

Chapter 4

What is a music queue?

When you make music selections, they are added to a list of tracks called a *music queue*. You can create a different music queue for each room in your house, or you can create a group and play the same music across multiple rooms. A play indicator appears to the left of the track currently playing in the music queue. When the current track ends, the next track in the queue starts to play, and play continues down through the list until the queue is completed. When you add selections to a queue, you can choose to play them now, play them next, add them to the end of the queue, or play them now and clear the queue of previous music selections.

What is a music service?

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis.

What is a Sonos playlist?

A Sonos playlist is a music queue you create and then save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

What is radio?

Internet radio stations and radio shows are broadcasts provided by 3rd parties via the Internet. You can choose from thousands of radio stations and radio shows from around the globe, including archived shows and podcasts. You can also add your own favorite stations if they use streaming MP3 or WMA formats (not every radio station provides streams).

What is Line-in?

You can connect an external line-in source such as a CD player, portable music player, or television to your Sonos system, and this audio can be streamed to any Sonos components (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) in your house.

Managing Your Music Library

The Sonos system can play music from any computer or Network-Attached Storage (NAS) device on your home network where you have shared music folders (music shares). During the setup process, you are guided through the process of accessing these shared music folders. Over time, you may wish to add or remove music folders from this list.

Sonos is designed to work with large music collections. Music folders are indexed so you can view your music by categories—you can index approximately 65,000 tracks to the Sonos library. If the metadata in your files contains lengthy artist, track, or album names, your music index may fill up more quickly. For additional information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicindex>.

- You can add or remove the shared folders Sonos accesses music from at any time. You may need to make changes if you add a computer to your home network, or if you move shared folders from one location to another.
- If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply *update your music index* to add this music to your library.

- To play music from imported playlists, drop the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appears when you select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library** menu.

Music library setup

Viewing shared folders

From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed. (If a computer on your network is turned off or is in sleep or standby mode, the music on that computer will be unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.)

Adding a shared folder

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.
- Touch **Add New Share**.
- Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch  to search for shared folders on your network that your music system is not currently accessing. Touch to select a share from the list. If prompted, type a login and password, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **\Computer\share** to add a new share that is not currently displayed as an option.
 - Type the path for the shared folder (example: **\computer\sharename**, where *computer* is the network name for your computer or NAS device, and *sharename* is the name of the top level shared folder, such as **\linkstation\music_share**.) If prompted, type a login and password.

Stop accessing a shared folder

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed.

- Touch the folder you wish to stop using, and touch **Remove Share**.

Your music folder remains untouched on your computer, but you can no longer access it from the Sonos system.

Updating the music index

During the setup process, all of your available music folders are indexed for easy selection. If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply update your music index to add the new music to your Sonos music library.

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
- Touch **Update Music Index Now**, and then touch **Scan Now**.

Scheduling automatic updates

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
- Touch **Schedule Music Index Updates** so it is set to **ON**.
- Touch **Music Index Update Time**, and select the time you would like your music index to update each day.

To turn off automatic music index updates, set **Schedule Music Index Update** to **OFF**.

Contributing artists

Contributing Artists are those who appear on individual tracks within an album, including those on a compilation or soundtrack album. You can set your preferences to show or hide these individual artists within a **Contributing Artists** view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
2. To change the **View Contributing Artists** setting, touch **ON** or **OFF**.

The View Contributing Artists preference setting you select applies only to this controller. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different contributing artist view for it.

Selecting from a Music Library

1. From the **Rooms** screen, select the room you want to play music in.
2. Touch **Music Library**.

Note: The music you select plays in the room or group that is currently showing at the top of your display.

3. Touch a selection to *drill down* through the menus (dragging and/or flicking with your finger to browse a list), until you find the desired selection. You can select all songs by an artist, all songs on an album, all songs in a genre, or drill down to select individual tracks.
4. Select the desired action:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Play Next** — plays the selection next
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue
 - **Information** — displays additional options, such as viewing information about the artist or album

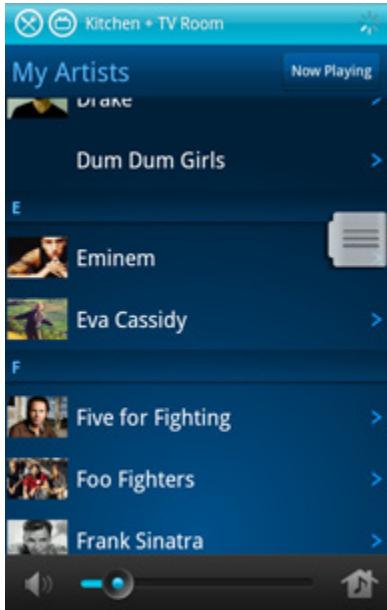
If you've created Sonos playlists (saved queues), you can play them anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13.

Note: If you have uncompressed WAV or AIFF files in your music collection, they may only be available for browsing and/or selection via **Tracks** or **Folders**, as uncompressed files may not contain detailed information such as artist, title and genre.

Power Scrolling

When scrolling through a long list, you can go to any letter in the alphabet to make browsing faster.

1. Drag your finger to scroll.
A scroll button appears.
2. Drag the scroll button to move quickly selections.



3. Touch the **Back** button to return to the previous music selection screen.

Searching

Use the Search feature to look for music selections within the **Music Library**, **Radio**, and any services that support search. You can search by entering text using the keyboard, or by using the voice recognition feature on your Android smartphone.

Note: Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones includes options for searching. The Search key on the Android smartphone is not implemented.

Keyboard search

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music source you want to search.
2. Touch **Search**, and then select your search criteria (the criteria that are available depend on whether you are searching the Music Library, Radio, or a music service). If you have a slide-out keyboard, the Sonos controller switches to landscape view when you slide the keyboard out.

3. Type a full or partial name.

As you type, a list of search results displays.

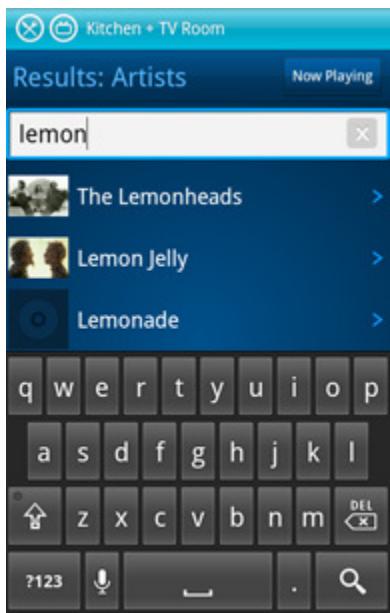


4. Touch the desired item from the search results list. If you do not see the item you want in the list of search results, touch  and try again.

Voice recognition search

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music source your want to search.
 2. Touch **Search**, and then select your search criteria (the criteria that are available depend on whether you are searching the Music Library, Radio, or a music service).
 3. Touch .
- A message prompts you to speak.
4. Say the name of the item you want to find, for example, say the name of an artist.

A list of search results displays.



5. Touch an item from the search results list. If you do not see the item you want in the list of search results, touch  and try again,

Music Library Preferences

Sort folders by preference

You can set the sorting preference for music folders that are accessible from your music library. You can choose to sort by:

- Track name
- Track number
- Filename

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Sort Folders By**.
2. Select your sort order preference (track name, track number or file name.)

Compilation albums

If your music collection contains compilations and soundtracks, you may want to group these songs together in your music library instead of viewing them by individual artist. This means that any artists that appear solely on compilations will not appear in your Artists list.

Group using iTunes compilations

iTunes normally organizes your iTunes Music folder as [Artist]/[Album]/[Track name]. iTunes has a feature that allows you to group your compilations albums together. This will organize your compilations and soundtrack albums as [Compilations]/[Album]/[Track name].

Within iTunes:

1. Mark individual tracks as being part of compilations by highlighting the track and then selecting **File -> Get Info**.
2. Check the **Part of a compilation** checkbox.
3. From iTunes Preferences, check the **Group Compilations When Browsing** checkbox. This will group the tracks you've marked as compilations.

Within Sonos:

You can organize your Sonos music library to use this iTunes compilation view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Compilation Albums**.
2. Select **Use iTunes Compilations**.

Group using AlbumArtists

Windows Media Player, as well as some other players, use the Album Artist category to group compilations and soundtrack albums (the Album Artist is the person, group or composer the album would be filed under in a store.)

You can organize your Sonos music library to use the AlbumArtist compilation view.

Do not group compilations

If you choose not to group compilation albums, the individual artists will display within your Artists view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Compilation Albums**.
2. Select **Do not group compilations**.

Imported playlists

The Sonos system is compatible with iTunes playlists (including Genius Mixes) as well as M3U, WPL and PLS playlist files created with third-party software (for example, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and so on).

The Sonos system does not change music or playlist files created by other applications; these files are always treated as "read-only."

M3U, WPL and PLS support

Select **Music Library -> Imported Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

If your playlists are not visible, they are probably not located in a folder you currently have shared to the Sonos system. Move the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from your music library. See "Managing Your Music Library" on page 4-2 for additional information.

iTunes support

Select Imported Playlists from the Music Library.

iTunes playlists are automatically imported into the **Imported Playlists** menu as long as your '*iTunes Music Library.xml*' file is shared along with your music to the Sonos system. For typical iTunes installations, this file is located in the iTunes folder.

When you make changes to your iTunes playlist(s), exit iTunes, and then update your Sonos music index to see the changes.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Sharing your Sonos experience

You can let your friends and followers know what you're listening to on Sonos by sending an e-mail, updating your Twitter status, and so on. You can choose from a list of messages that include the name of the artist and track you're listening to, or you can type your own message.

1. From the **Now Playing** screen, touch the **Menu** button.
2. Touch **Share**.
3. Touch to select a default message.
4. Select how you want to share your Sonos experience (Twitter, Facebook, Gmail, etc.).

Managing the Music Queue

Once you have added tracks to a queue, you can make changes to the music queue using the queue controls. Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13.

Removing a track from the queue

1. Touch  at the bottom of the **Now Playing** screen to display the music queue.
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to remove from the queue.
4. Touch  to the left of the track.
The song disappears from the queue list.
5. Touch **Done**, and then touch **Close**.

Moving a track within the queue

1. Touch  at the bottom of the **Now Playing** screen to display the music queue.
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to move.

4. Touch and hold  to the right of the track.
5. Drag the track to a new location in the queue, and then let go.
6. Touch **Done**, and then touch **Close**.

Clearing the music queue

1. Touch  at the bottom of the **Now Playing** screen to display the music queue.
2. Touch **Clear**.
3. Touch **Clear** to verify your selection.

This clears the entire queue in the selected room and the music stops playing.

Saving a queue as a Sonos playlist

1. Touch  to display the current music queue.
2. Touch **Save**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a playlist from **Select from Playlists**, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **Sonos Playlist Name**, use the keyboard to type a unique name, touch **Done**, and then **OK**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Changing the play mode

1. Display the **Now Playing** screen.
2. Touch anywhere in the area where the track, artist, and album information appears to display the shuffle, repeat, and crossfade controls, as well as the track progress bar.
3. Touch the controls to change the play mode.



Repeat

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.



Crossfade

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.



Shuffle

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.

The play mode indicators brighten white while activated.

4. Touch **Close** to close the play mode controls.

Viewing large album art

From the **Now Playing** screen, touch the album art to enlarge it.



Music Services

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis. Sonos is compatible with several music services — for the latest list of compatible music services, visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

For information on using a specific music service, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicservices>.

Some music services may not be available in your country. Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.

To activate any of the free music service trials that are included with your Sonos system, your Sonos system must be registered. If you have not yet registered, go to "System Registration" on page 2-13 for help with this step.

Touch **Music** to see the music services.

If you don't currently have a music service enabled, touch **More Music** to see additional audio services available for use with the Sonos system.

Activating a music trial

Free music service trials are available in some countries. (Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.) If there is a music service trial available on your controller, simply follow the steps below to activate it. After the trial period is up, you need to subscribe to the music service to keep the music playing.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **More Music**.
2. Select the music trial you would like to activate.
3. Follow the on-screen prompts to start your trial.

After the trial expires

If you want to subscribe to a music service after your free trial expires, go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply update Sonos with your membership information (steps below) and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music service you just subscribed to (such as Rhapsody, Spotify or SiriusXM).
2. Touch **Subscribe**, and then touch **Next**.
3. If prompted to merge the music from your free trial account, select one of the following:
 - **Merge** if you want to merge the music from the trial with your new account
 - **Don't Merge** if you do not want to save the music from your free trial
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

As soon as your credentials are verified, the music service will appear on the **Music** menu.

Adding a compatible music service

If you are currently subscribed to a music service that's compatible with Sonos, simply add your music service login and password information (as needed) to Sonos and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system. To see the latest list of compatible music services, go to www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

(If you have not yet subscribed to a music service, first go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply follow the steps below to add your account information to Sonos.)

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **More Music**.
2. Touch to select the Sonos-compatible music service you would like to add.
3. Touch **I already have an account**.
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

Your login and password will be verified with the music service. Once your credentials have been verified, you'll have instant access to the music service — it will appear as an option on the **Music** menu.

Your music service password

If you want to change the password for a music service you subscribe to, such as Spotify, Rhapsody, or SiriusXM, **you must first change the password with your music service provider**.

Go to your music service provider's Web site, and change your password in the account settings. Once you've changed your password there, update your Sonos system:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Services -> My Services**.
2. Touch to select the music service you wish to update.
3. Touch **Change Password**.

4. Use the keyboard to type the new password, and then touch **Next**.

Note: If you don't change your password with the music service first, it won't work on your Sonos system.

Removing a music service trial

When a music service trial expires, you may wish to remove the expired trial from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Services -> My Services**.
2. Touch to select the music service you wish to update.
3. Touch **Remove Trial**.

Windows Media Player

When media sharing is turned on, Sonos can play all the music in your WMP library.

Displaying Windows Media Servers on Sonos

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Show Media Servers**.

If **Show Media Servers** was set to **OFF**, it is now **ON**; if **Show Media Servers** was set to **ON**, it is now **OFF**.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Selecting music

Once you turn on the display of Windows Media Servers, your media servers appear in the Music menu. Music selection choices include:

- Artists
- Contributing Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Playlists

Sonos Playlists

Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

Creating a Sonos playlist

1. Touch  to display the current music queue.
2. Touch **Save**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a playlist from **Select from Playlists**, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **Sonos Playlist Name**, use the keyboard to type a unique name, touch **Done**, and then **OK**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Playing a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch the playlist you want to play.
3. Do one of the following:
 - Touch **All Tracks**.
 - Touch to select a specific track in a playlist.
4. Choose one of the following:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Play Next** — plays the selection next if there's music in the queue
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue
 - **Information** — displays options for adding/deleting a track from your library and displaying album and artist information

Deleting a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Select a playlist, and then touch **Delete Playlist**.
4. Touch **Delete**, and then **Done**.

Renaming a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Select a playlist, and then touch **Rename Playlist**.
4. Touch  to erase the current name.

5. Use the keyboard to type a new name for the playlist, and then touch **OK**.
6. Touch **Done**.

Docked iPods

The SONOS DOCK allows you to play music stored on your docked iPod or iPhone in any or every room of your home, all perfectly synchronized. You can select music directly from your device when it is seated in the DOCK (autoplay mode), or you can use any Sonos controller to make music selections and control playback (accessory mode).

The DOCK is compatible with:

- iPod touch (1st, 2nd and 3rd generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod nano (3rd, 4th and 5th generation)
- iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone

1. Place a compatible device in the DOCK.
2. Select **Docked iPods** from the **Music** menu.
3. Select the device you want to play back.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch **Play Now** to begin playback.
 - Touch **Browse** to search for music selections.

Line-in

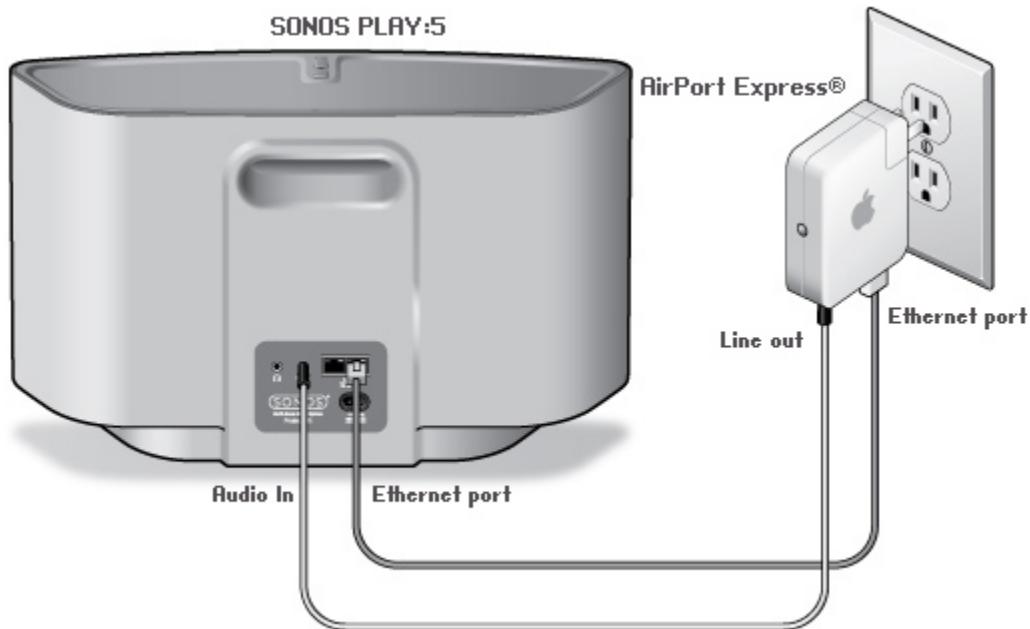
You can connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house. So, go ahead:

- Connect an Apple AirPlay device such as AirPort Express® via line-in and play music wirelessly from your iPhone®, iPad™ or iPod touch® in any or every room of the home.
- Connect an external audio source like a CD player via line-in and listen to the CDs you haven't had time to rip yet.
- Connect your TV to a PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP and listen to the big game on the patio while cooking on the grill.

Note: You can listen to music from the external device in any room, and use the Sonos system to control the volume settings. However you must control the playback (forward, pause, etc.) from the line-in source.

Connecting an AirPort Express to your Sonos system

1. Connect the AirPort Express to your PLAY:5 (or other Sonos component with an Audio In connection):



- Connect the 3.5mm audio cable (supplied with the PLAY:5) to the *Analog Audio In* connector from the back of your PLAY:5 to the *Line-out* connector on the AirPort Express. (If you are connecting to a different Sonos component, you can use a standard RCA audio cable.)
 - Connect an Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the AirPort Express to an Ethernet port on your PLAY:5.
 - Plug the AirPort Express into a power outlet.
2. Install **AirPort Utility** from the CD included with your Airport Express.
If you need help with this step, you can go to <http://www.apple.com/airportexpress/features/utility.html>.
 3. Open **AirPort Utility** and follow the on-screen instructions to configure your AirPort Express.
During the setup process, be sure to update the following settings:
 - Type **Sonos** as the AirPort Express Name.
 - Select **I want AirPort Express to join my current network**.
 - Select **I want to disable the wireless network on this AirPort Express and connect it to my computer or network using Ethernet**.
 4. After your AirPort Express is configured, use Sonos Controller for Android Smartphones to select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

5. Select the Sonos component your AirPort Express is connected to, and touch **Line-In** to update the following settings:

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select **AirPlay Device**.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your AirPlay device to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your AirPlay device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the AirPlay device is connected.

Now you're ready to use AirPlay — simply tap the AirPlay icon on your iPhone, iPad, iPod touch, or in iTunes and select **Sonos**. For more information about setting up an AirPlay device with Sonos, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/airplay>.

Connecting a portable player to your Sonos system

1. Using a 1/8 inch mini-stereo to RCA audio cable, plug the mini-stereo end into the portable device and the RCA end into the *Audio In* connection on the Sonos component. The device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.

2. Choose one of the following options:

- To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
- To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your MP3 player to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the MP3 player is connected.

Connecting another line-in source to your Sonos system

1. Connect the audio line-in cable provided with your Sonos component (or a standard RCA cable) from the *audio out* connection(s) on the external source to the analog *Audio In* connection(s) on the back of your Sonos component. The source device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.



2. Choose one of the following options:
 - To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
 - To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your line-in device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the line-in device is connected.

Changing the audio compression setting

Your Sonos system defaults to *automatic* in order to provide the optimal playback experience. Sonos recommends you do not change this default. However, if you decide to make a change, we recommend the following usage guidelines:

Use Uncompressed if:

- You want optimal performance with home theaters.
- You want to produce the highest quality sound for your Sonos system (this selection requires more network bandwidth than compressed audio.)

Use Compressed if:

- You are connecting more than 4 rooms wirelessly.
- You are in an environment with heavy wireless interference and are experiencing dropouts.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Audio Compression**.
3. Select **Compressed** or **Uncompressed** from the list.

Line-out

You can easily connect your home theater, stereo, or powered speakers to a CONNECT. Depending on the model, you can use analog or digital audio outputs to connect to an external amplifier. The SONOS CONNECT has both digital and analog outputs, while the ZonePlayer 100 has analog outputs. The SONOS CONNECT:AMP is not designed with audio outputs.

For instructions on connecting a device, see the documentation included with your Sonos component. Also, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/lineout>.

For additional information on connecting audio devices, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/cables>.

Controlling the volume from your home theater

Set the line-out level on this Sonos component to **Fixed**:

- From the **Settings** menu, select **Room Settings**. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Fixed**.

Note: When the line-out level on your Sonos component is **Fixed**, you cannot adjust the volume or the equalization settings using your Sonos controller.

Controlling the volume from your Sonos system

- Adjust your home theater or other audio device's volume to typical listening volume.
- Select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Variable**.
- Adjust the volume on your Sonos system so you can hear music. This may be at the high end of the volume scale.
- If desired, you can readjust the volume on your home theater system so that the volume range for the controller falls within your typical listening range.

Radio

Sonos includes a radio guide that provides access to thousands of free Internet radio stations and broadcast programs. You can easily find radio from all over the world — music, news, and variety programming, including archived shows and podcasts.

- If you have a music service enabled on your computer, you can additionally select Internet radio stations from your music service.
- Sonos currently supports MP3 and WMA streaming audio formats.
- If you can't find your favorite radio station or show, go to <http://faq.sonos.com>.

Selecting a radio station

- From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
- Choose one of the following options:
 - Select a radio station, radio show, or podcast from your **Favorites** folder (these are stations or shows you have previously saved as Favorites). If you want to add a selected radio station to your *Favorite Stations* list while browsing, touch **Information -> Add station to Favorites**.
 - Search for a radio station, radio show or podcast. Touch **Search** and then select a category (Stations, Shows, or Hosts). Enter your search criteria (full or partial).
 - Select a radio station from **Local Radio** (these are radio stations located in your local area. To set up a local radio location, see "Setting up or changing a local radio location" on page 4-21).
 - Select a radio station or radio show by *category* (such as Music, Talk, or Location). Select a category, and then drag your finger across the screen to browse through the list.

Setting up or changing a local radio location

Selecting a local radio location will give you easy access to local radio stations in that city. There are two ways you can set your location:

- by entering a zip code (U.S. only)
 - by selecting a city
1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
 2. Touch **Local Radio -> Change Location**.
 3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Enter ZIP Code** as your search criteria and then use the keyboard to enter a ZIP code.
 - Or, select **Pick a City** as your search criteria, and then use your finger to browse the list and make a selection.

Adding a station or show to your Favorites list

When you add a radio station or show to your *Favorites* list, it is duplicated in one of the Favorites lists (**Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**), not moved from the original radio list.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Browse to find a radio station or radio show.
3. Touch **Information**.
4. Touch **Add station to Favorites**.

You can also add a station by touching  when the station is playing and then touching **Add station to Favorites**.

Deleting a station or show from your Favorites list

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Touch **Favorites**, and select the **Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**.
3. Select the radio station or radio show you want to delete.
4. Touch **Information**.
5. Touch **Remove station from Favorites**.

Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting

Warning: Under no circumstances should the product be repaired by anyone other than an authorized Sonos repair center, as this will invalidate the warranty. Please contact Sonos Customer Support for an authorized repair center in your area. Do not open the system as there is a risk of electric shock.

If a problem occurs, you can try the solutions listed in the troubleshooting section. If you are unable to remedy the problem, please contact the Sonos Customer Support team and we'll be happy to help.

- **Web site**
 - Visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support.
There you can visit our Forums, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages, or request assistance.
- **Email:** support@sonos.com
- **Text-Chat and Phone:** www.sonos.com/support/contact

Not all rooms are visible

You are probably experiencing wireless interference. Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on by following the steps below.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**, and then **Wireless Channel**.
2. Choose another wireless channel from the list.

It may take several seconds for the switch to take effect. If you have music playing, a short music dropout may occur during the wireless channel change.

Poor quality playback

If you notice problems with playback quality it may be because you are streaming large amounts of data, such as video, to an Android device that is connected to SonosNet. Try removing the devices from SonosNet to see if the playback quality improves.

Remove a single Android device from SonosNet

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Connect to SonosNet**, and then touch **Next**.



3. Touch **Allow Connection**.

If the option is set to:

- **YES**, the controller can connect to SonosNet.
- **NO**, the controller cannot connect to SonosNet.

4. Touch **Done**.

Remove all of your Android devices from SonosNet:

- Select **Reset SonosNet Key -> Reset**.

The Android devices will connect through the wireless networks that are available to them. If you want the controllers to connect to SonosNet again, simply add them back one at a time. For help with this step, see "Connecting your Controller to SonosNet" on page 2-11.

Support Diagnostics

Support Diagnostics should only be accessed if you are talking with a Sonos Customer Support representative. (To find the correct telephone number for your country, go to www.sonos.com/support/contact.)

For general Sonos support information, go to www.sonos.com/support.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Submit Diagnostics** and follow the on-screen prompts.

Can't Find What You're Looking For?

If you can't find the answer to your question in our documentation, please visit our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages at www.sonos.com/support.

Or, ask us a question at <http://faq.sonos.com/ask>.

Index

A

activate music trial 4-11
add
 alarm 2-8
 compatible music service 4-12
 last.fm account 4-12
 Sonos component 1-1
 Sonos playlist 4-14
 to Favorites, radio 4-20
additional help A-2
adjust sound settings 2-7
alarm
 add 2-8
 delete 2-8
album art, large 4-11
albumartist 4-8
ask a question A-2
audio compression setting 4-19
automatic updates, music index 4-3

B

Back button 2-2
balance control 2-7
browse music library 4-4

C

change
 music service password 4-12
 play mode 4-10
clear queue 4-10
compilations 4-7
connect
 device to line-out 4-19
 external source 4-15
contributing artists 4-4
create, Sonos playlist 4-10, 4-13
crossfade 4-10

D

date, set 2-7
delete
 from favorites, radio 4-21
 music service trial 4-13
 Sonos playlist 4-14
diagnostics A-2
docked
 iPhone 4-15
 iPod 4-15

E

equalization 2-7
expired trial, delete 4-13
external audio source 4-15

F

folders, sort by 4-7

G

group
 all rooms 3-1
 rooms 3-1
group compilations 4-7
 iTunes 4-8

H

Home button 2-2
home theater, connect to 4-19

I

imported playlists 4-8
include grouped rooms 2-8
index music 4-3
Internet radio 4-20
iPod
 connect to Sonos component 4-15
 docked 4-15

iTunes 4-8
iTunes compilations 4-8

K
keyboard search 4-5

L
large album art 4-11
last.FM 4-12

library size 4-2

light
sleep 2-3
turn off 2-11

line-in
change name 4-15
music source 4-15
line-out 4-19
level 4-20
local radio location 4-21

M
M3U 4-8
manage music queue 4-9
Menu button 2-2
metadata 4-4
move track 4-9
MP3 player, connect to Sonos component 4-15
music 2-2

index 4-2, 4-9
library 4-1
mute 2-5
queue 4-2
service 4-11
service trial, delete 4-13
service, add 4-12
trial, activate 4-11
mute 2-5

N
need help A-2
new alarm 2-8
next 2-3
Now Playing screen, large album art 4-11

P
password, music service 4-12

pause all 2-10
play mode 4-10
playlist
create 4-13
imported 4-8
save queue as 4-10

PLS 4-8
Power/Lock button 2-3
previous 2-3

Q
queue 4-2
save as playlist 4-10

R
radio 4-20
change local location 4-21
search 4-20
remove track 4-9
rename
Sonos component 2-10
Sonos playlist 4-14
reorder queue 4-9
repeat 4-10

S
schedule music index updates 4-3
search 4-5
radio 4-20
using a keyboard 4-5
using voice recognition 4-6
select
music, Windows Media Player 4-13
radio station 4-20
set
date and time 2-7
sleep timer 2-8
shuffle 4-10
sleep timer 2-8
software updates 2-11, 2-12, A-1
Sonos playlist, create 4-10, 4-13
sort by preference 4-7
status indicator, turn off 2-11
stereo pair
create 2-9
separate 2-9

stop music 2-10
stream external audio 4-15
support diagnostics A-2
system registration 2-13

T

time, set 2-7
troubleshooting A-1
turn off
 indicator light 2-11
 music system 2-10
turn off automatic music index updates 4-3
TV, connect using line-in 4-15
Twitter 4-9

U

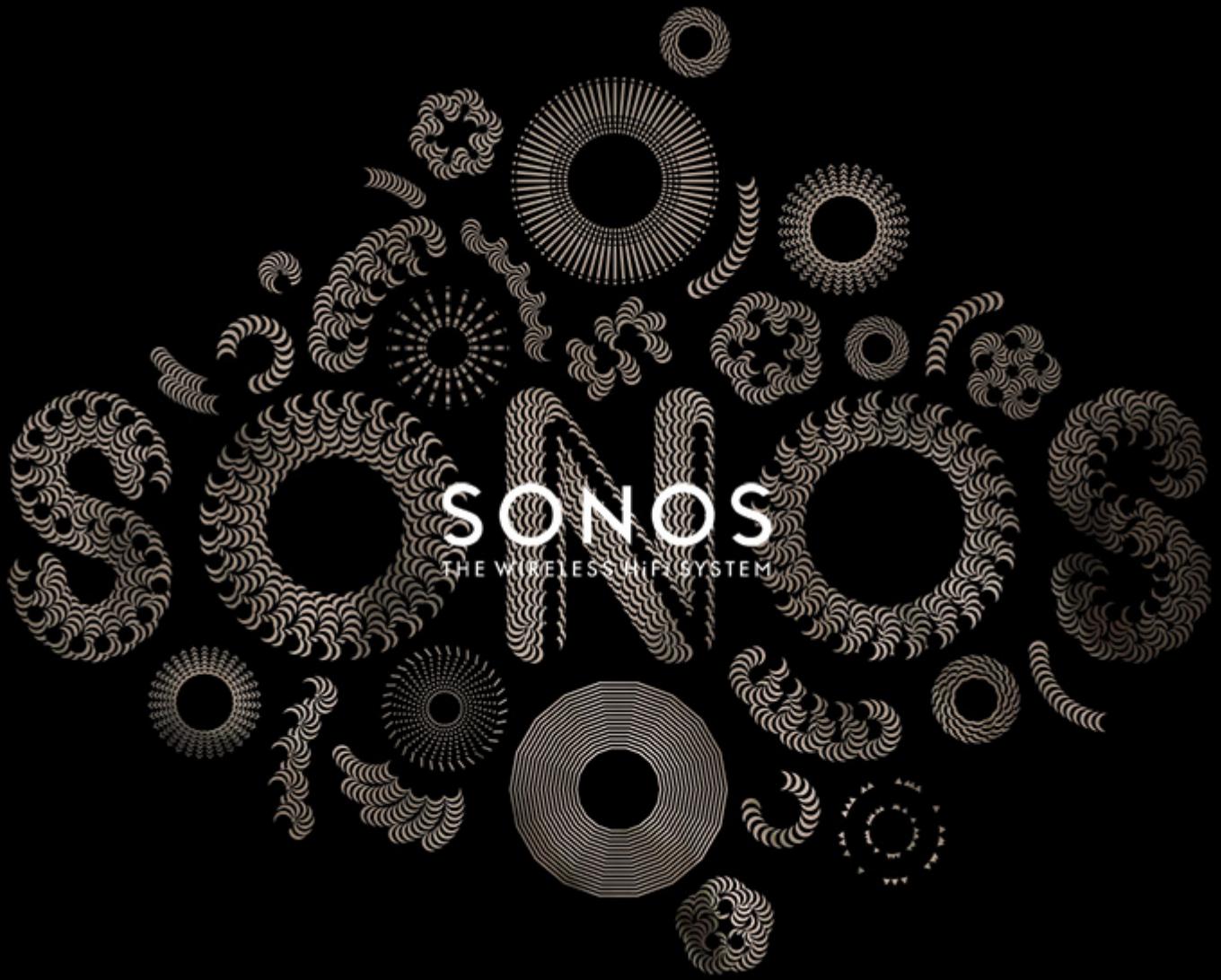
ungroup rooms 3-2
upgrade software 2-11, 2-12, A-1
using Windows Media Player 4-13

V

view, compilation albums 4-7
voice recognition search 4-6
volume control
 home theater 4-20
 line-out 4-20

W

WAV metadata 4-4
Windows Media Player 4-13
WPL 4-8



TM

Sonos Controller for Android Tablets Product Guide

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION THAT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, information retrieval systems, or computer network without the written permission of Sonos, Inc.

SONOS and all other Sonos product names and slogans are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sonos, Inc. SONOS Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off. Sonos products may be protected by one or more patents. Our patent-to-product information can be found here:

sonos.com/legal/patents

iPhone®, iPod®, iPad® and iTunes® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Android® is a trademark of Google, Inc.

Amazon, Kindle, Kindle Fire, the Amazon Kindle logo and the Kindle Fire logo are trademarks of Amazon.com, Inc. or its affiliates.

MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

Sonos uses MSNTP software, which was developed by N.M. Maclarens at the University of Cambridge.

© Copyright, N.M. Maclarens, 1996, 1997, 2000; © Copyright, University of Cambridge, 1996, 1997, 2000.

All other products and services mentioned may be trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

©2004-2012 by Sonos, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sonos Controller for Android Tablets

Chapter 1 Sonos Controller for Android Tablets

Adding an Android Tablet	1-1
--------------------------------	-----

Chapter 2 At a Glance

7" Android tablet	2-1
10" Android tablet	2-7
Volume Control	2-11
Browsing Your Rooms	2-12
Using Headphones	2-12
Equalization (Sound Settings)	2-13
Clock and Alarms	2-13
Creating a Stereo Pair	2-15
Turning Off the Music System	2-16
Renaming a Sonos Component	2-16
Turning Off the Status Indicator Light	2-17
Connecting Your Controller to SonosNet	2-17
Online Updates	2-18
System Registration	2-19
Usage Data	2-19

Chapter 3 Managing Rooms

Grouping Rooms	3-1
Ungrouping Rooms	3-2

Chapter 4 Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources	4-1
Managing Your Music Library	4-2
Selecting and Playing from a Music Library	4-3
Power Scrolling	4-5
Searching	4-5
Music Library Preferences	4-8
Sharing Your Sonos experience	4-9
Managing the Music Queue	4-10
Music Services	4-15
Sonos Playlists	4-17
Docked iPods	4-18

Contents

Windows Media Player	4-19
Line-in	4-19
Line-out	4-23
Radio	4-24

Appendix A Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting	A-1
Support Diagnostics	A-2
Can't Find What You're Looking For?	A-2

Index

Regulation Information

Europe

SONOS declares that this product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC when installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the full Declaration of Conformance may be obtained at www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

Europa

SONOS erklärt hiermit, dass dieses Produkt den Anforderungen der EMV-Richtlinie 2004/108/EC, der Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2006/95/EC und der R&TTE-Richtlinie 1999/5/EC entspricht, sofern es den Anweisungen des Herstellers gemäß installiert und verwendet wird. Die vollständige Konformitätserklärung finden Sie unter www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europe

SONOS certifie que ce produit est conforme aux exigences de la directive CEM 2004/108/EC, de la directive basse tension 2006/95/EC et de la directive 1999/5/EC sur les équipements hertziens et les équipements terminaux de télécommunications, sous réserve d'une installation et d'une utilisation conformes aux instructions en vigueur du fabricant. Une copie complète de la Déclaration de conformité est disponible sur le site www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

USA

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- All SONOS devices have in-product antennas. Users cannot reorient or relocate the receiving antenna without modifying the product.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

Caution: Modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer may void the user's authority to operate the equipment under FCC rules.

Canada

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003 and RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Canada

Cet appareil numérique de classe B est conforme aux normes ICES-003 et RSS-210 en vigueur au Canada. Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas créer d'interférences nuisibles. (2) Cet appareil doit tolérer toutes les interférences reçues, y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable.

Industry Canada

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the product is located such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's Web site www.hc-sc.gc.ca/index-eng.php. As mentioned before, the installer cannot control the antenna orientation. However, they could place the complete product in a way that causes the problem mentioned above.

Industrie Canada

L'installateur du présent matériel radio doit veiller à ce que le produit soit placé ou orienté de manière à n'émettre aucun champ radioélectrique supérieur aux limites fixées pour le grand public par le ministère fédéral Santé Canada ; consultez le Code de sécurité 6 sur le site Web de Santé Canada à l'adresse : www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. Comme indiqué auparavant, l'installateur ne peut pas contrôler l'orientation de l'antenne. Il peut néanmoins placer le produit tout entier de manière à provoquer le problème décrit ci-dessus.

RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC and Industry Canada exposure essential requirements, a minimum separation distance of 20cm (8 inches) is required between the equipment and the body of the user or nearby persons.

Recycling Information

 This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead please deliver it to the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By recycling this product correctly, you will help conserve natural resources and prevent potential negative environmental consequences. For more detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

Sonos Controller for Android Tablets

- Turns almost any Android tablet, including 7" tablets such as the Amazon Kindle Fire™, into a full-fledged Sonos controller
- Easy way to wirelessly find and play all your music and all the music on the Internet, all around your house, and control it all with your Android tablet
- Fits in seamlessly with the rest of your Sonos Wireless HiFi System — use it as your only controller, or use it with other Sonos controllers for the perfect mix.

Already have Sonos?

If you are adding an Android tablet to an existing Sonos system, see "Adding an Android Tablet" for more information. (The Sonos Controller for Android application requires an Android tablet, at least one PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP, and a wireless router to operate. Android tablets and Sonos components are sold separately.)

New to Sonos?

It takes just a few steps to get your Sonos system up and running. Unpack your Sonos components, and then turn to the Quickstart Guide included in the box. For additional information, go to www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Adding an Android Tablet

The Sonos Controller for Android application turns your Android tablet into a full-fledged Sonos controller. You simply need to have an Android tablet connected to your wireless router, and have already set up at least one Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP). Android tablets and Sonos components are sold separately. For help setting up your Sonos system, refer to the documentation included with your Sonos components.

For information on when to use a wireless router with your Sonos system, please visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/apps>.

For a complete list of the latest product documentation, please visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Note: To use the Sonos Controller for Android application, your Android tablet must be connected to your wireless network and the Wi-Fi setting must be turned on. To make changes to your wireless connection, go to the **Settings** menu and select the wireless settings options. For additional help with this step, refer to the manual that accompanied your Android tablet.

1. Download the free Sonos application from the application store on your Android tablet.

Chapter 1

2. Touch the **Sonos** icon, and then follow the prompts to add the Sonos Controller for Android application to your Sonos system.
 - If you have a BRIDGE, DOCK, or SUB, you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button. The indicator lights flash green and white while the Android tablet is connecting.
 - If you have another Sonos component, you will be prompted to press the **Mute** and **Volume Up** buttons on the component simultaneously and then release them as soon as they start to blink (approximately 1 second). The Mute and status indicator lights flash green and white while the tablet is connecting.

If you need assistance while setting up your Sonos system using an Android tablet, please go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/acr>.

For additional information about the use of your Sonos controller, see "At a Glance" on page 2-1.

Start the music

Simply make a selection from the **Music** menu on the Sonos controller. For more information about your music choices, see "Managing and Playing Music" on page 4-1.

At a Glance

Now you can use your Android tablet with Sonos to enjoy the music you love all around your home. Sonos Controller for Android is a free application that turns your Android tablet into a full-fledged Sonos controller — simply pick a room, pick a song, and touch **Play Now**.

7" Android tablet



Chapter 2



Navigation



**Quick-switch toggle
(portrait mode)**

Touch  to display options for navigating to the **Rooms**, **Now Playing**, and **Music** menu screens. For more information, see "Quick-switch menu" on page 2-6.



Rooms

- In landscape mode, touch **Rooms** to select a room to play music in, to view the music selections playing in each room, or to create or modify *room groups* to share the same music throughout your house.
- In portrait mode, touch  to display the quick-switch menu, and then touch **Rooms** to select a room to play music in, to view the music selections playing in each room, or to create or modify *room groups* to share the same music throughout your house. For more information on the quick-switch menu, see "Quick-switch menu" on page 2-6.

**Now Playing**

- In landscape mode, touch **Now Playing** to see what is playing in the current room. When music is not playing, the icon displays. When music is playing, the icon reflects what is playing (for example, the radio icon, album art, and so on).

- In portrait mode, touch to display the quick-switch menu, and then touch **Now Playing** to see what is playing in the current room. When music is not playing, the icon displays. When music is playing, the icon reflects what is playing (for example, the radio icon, album art, and so on). For more information on the quick-switch menu, see "Quick-switch menu" on page 2-6.

**Music**

- In landscape mode, touch **Music** to browse or select music, and access playlists.
- In portrait mode, touch to display the quick-switch menu, and then touch **Music** to browse or select music, and access playlists. For more information on the quick-switch menu, see "Quick-switch menu" on page 2-6.

**Back**

Click to return to the previous screen in the **Music** menu.

**Queue**

Touch on the **Now Playing** screen to view the tracks in the current queue.

**Share**

Touch on the **Now Playing** screen to select how you want to share your Sonos experience (Twitter, Facebook, Gmail, etc.).

**Information**

Touch on the **Now Playing** screen to view additional choices or to view more information for a music selection.

**Scrolling/Browsing**

- Selecting: Touch an item to make a selection. For example, touch a track in the queue to start playing it immediately.
- Dragging: Drag to move an item. For example, drag to move a track while editing the queue.
- Scrolling: Drag your finger up or down to scroll through a displayed list. *Flick* to scroll quickly. For example, drag or flick your finger in the queue list to see all of the tracks in the list. Touch anywhere on the screen to stop scrolling immediately. Touching to stop scrolling won't activate anything on the screen.
- Swiping: Drag your finger across the **Now Playing** pane to switch between rooms.

Tablet controls



Home

Touch the **Home** button on your Android tablet to close the Sonos controller application.

Note: The appearance of this icon varies depending on the make and model of 7' tablet.



Back

Touch the **Back** button on your Android tablet to return to the previous screen.

Note: The appearance of this icon varies depending on the make and model of 7' tablet.

Power/Lock

Press the **Power/Lock** button on your Android tablet to turn it on and off, and to wake it if it has gone to sleep. The tablet locks automatically if you do not touch the screen for a minute or two. You can continue to listen to music when the tablet is asleep or locked. To awaken your tablet, press the **Power/Lock** button and then unlock it.

If your tablet locks with the Sonos controller open, it redisplays the same screen it was on when it locked.

Playback controls

Use the playback controls to control basic playback tasks such as playing, pausing, rewinding, and fast forwarding.



Play / Pause

Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.



Next / Fast Forward

Jumps to the start of the next track in the music queue. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move forward through the current track.

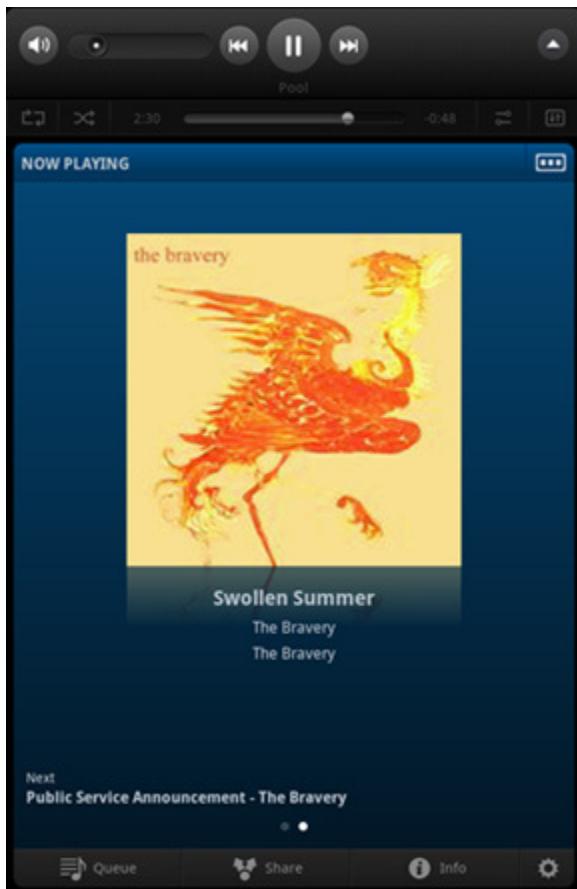


Previous / Rewind

Jumps to the start of the *current* track, if you are more than 3 seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the *previous* track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move backward through the current track.

Note: When viewing large album art, you can display the playback controls by touching the album art again.

Touch  to display the repeat, shuffle, and crossfade controls, as well as the track position slider.

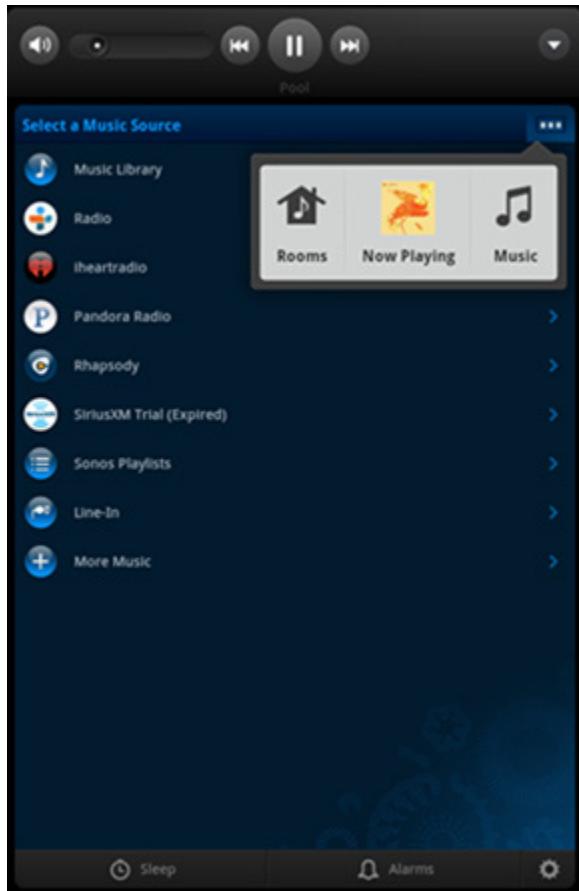


- **Track position slider** — Allows you to move quickly backward or forward through the current track by sliding the position slider
- **Repeat** — Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished
- **Crossfade** — Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks
- **Shuffle** — Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order

Note: For information on changing the bass, treble, balance, or loudness sound settings, see "Equalization (Sound Settings)" on page 2-13.

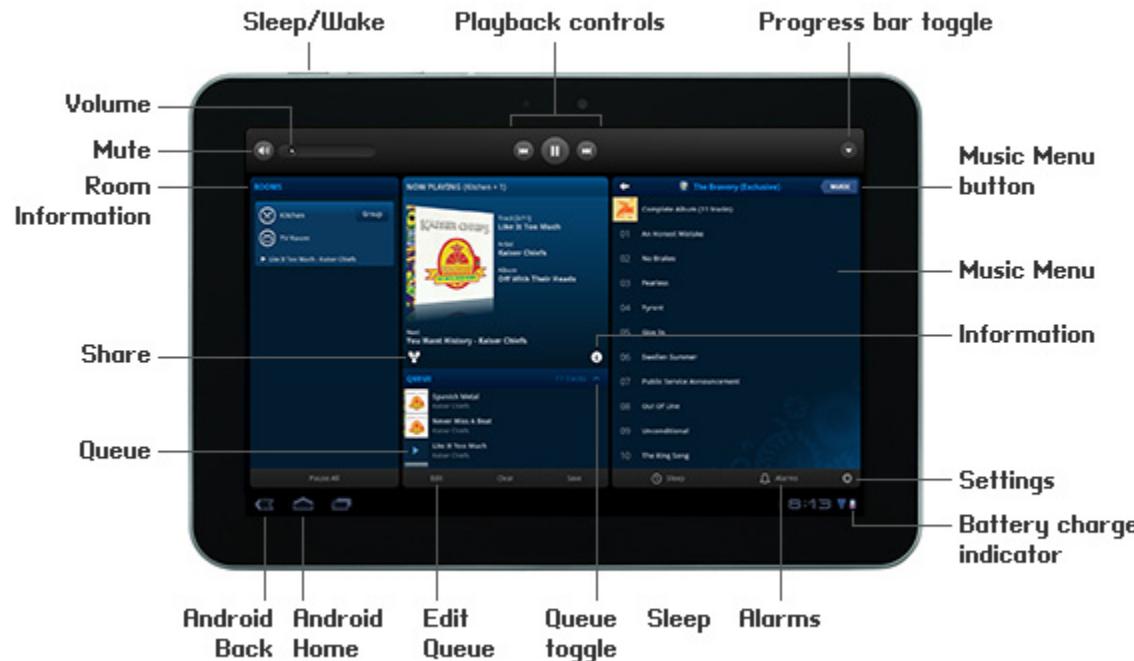
Quick-switch menu

On a 7" tablet in portrait mode, touch  to display the quick-switch menu with options for displaying the **Rooms** and **Now Playing** screens and the **Music** menu.



10" Android tablet





Navigation



Rooms (portrait mode)

Touch **Rooms** to select a room to play music in, to view the music selections playing in each room, or to create or modify *room groups* to share the same music throughout your house.



Now Playing (portrait mode)

Touch **Now Playing** to see what is playing and the queue. When music is not playing, the icon displays. When music is playing, the icon reflects what is playing (for example, the radio icon, album art, and so on).



Music

Touch **Music** to browse or select music, and access playlists.



Back

Click  to return to the previous screen in the **Music** menu.



Share

Touch  in the **Now Playing** pane to select how you want to share your Sonos experience (Twitter, Facebook, Gmail, etc.).

**Information**

Touch  in the **Now Playing** pane to view additional choices or to view more information for a music selection.

**Scrolling/Browsing**

- Selecting: Touch an item to make a selection. For example, touch a track in the queue to start playing it immediately.
- Dragging: Drag to move an item. For example, drag  to move a track while editing the queue.
- Scrolling: Drag your finger up or down to scroll through a displayed list. *Flick* to scroll quickly. For example, drag or flick your finger in the queue list to see all of the tracks in the list. Touch anywhere on the screen to stop scrolling immediately. Touching to stop scrolling won't activate anything on the screen.
- Swiping: Drag your finger across the **Now Playing** pane to switch between rooms.

Tablet controls

**Home**

Touch the **Home** button on your Android tablet to close the Sonos controller application.

**Back**

Touch the **Back** button on your Android tablet to return to the previous screen.

Power/Lock

Press the **Power/Lock** button on your tablet to turn the tablet on and off, and to wake it if it has gone to sleep. The tablet locks automatically if you do not touch the screen for a minute or two. You can continue to listen to music when the tablet is asleep or locked. To *awaken* your tablet, press the **Power/Lock** button and then unlock it. If your tablet locks with the Sonos controller open, it redisplays the same screen it was on when it locked.

Playback controls

Use the playback controls to control basic playback tasks such as playing, pausing, rewinding, and fast forwarding.

**Play / Pause**

Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.

**Next / Fast Forward**

Jumps to the start of the next track in the music queue. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move forward through the current track.

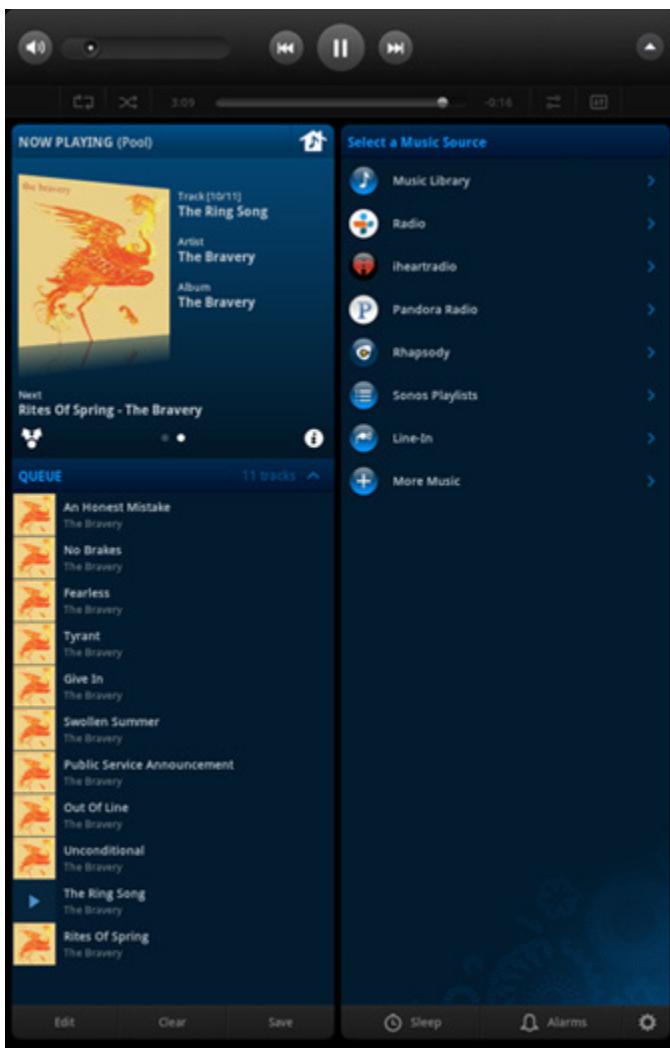


Previous / Rewind

Jumps to the start of the *current* track, if you are more than 3 seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the *previous* track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move backward through the current track.

Note: When viewing large album art, you can display the playback controls by touching the album art again.

Touch to display the repeat, shuffle, and crossfade controls, as well as the track position slider.



- **Track position slider** — Allows you to move quickly backward or forward through the current track by sliding the position slider
- **Repeat** — Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished

- **Crossfade** — Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks
- **Shuffle** — Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order

Note: For information on changing the bass, treble, balance, or loudness sound settings, see "Equalization (Sound Settings)" on page 2-13.

Volume Control



Volume Control

Slide the volume controls right to increase volume, or left to decrease volume. If rooms are grouped, you can adjust the volume across the group by using the volume slide at the top, or adjust the volume in one room using the individual slides. If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.



Note: You can also control the volume using the volume controls on your Android tablet. If rooms are grouped, the volume in all of the rooms is affected.



Mute

Temporarily silences the music in a room (within a group, automatically mutes the last room where volume controls were adjusted). Touch to mute, touch again to unmute.

Note: A headphone indicator appears on the **Volume** screen when headphones are plugged in to a PLAY:5. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

Browsing Your Rooms

Swipe your finger across in the **Now Playing** pane to see what is playing in other rooms. The queue for the current room displays (on a 7" tablet, touch  on the **Now Playing** screen to view the queue). Continue to swipe to see what is playing in all of the rooms in your house.

Using Headphones

The PLAY:5 has a headphone jack you can use for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting — plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone  indicator is visible on the **Volume** screen of your Sonos controller. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

1. Plug a pair of headphones into the headphone jack. (Sonos automatically drops the volume level down to 25%).



2. Put on your headphones and increase the volume to a comfortable listening volume.

Caution: Long-term exposure to music played at high volume through headphones can cause permanent hearing damage.

3. Remove the headphone jack from the back of the PLAY:5 when you are ready to resume listening through the built-in speakers.

Note: If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.

Equalization (Sound Settings)

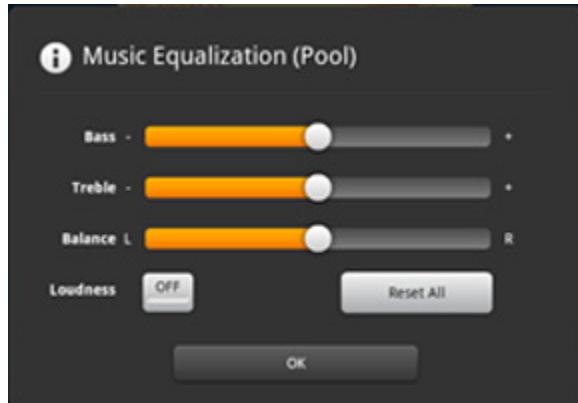
The SONOS PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, and CONNECT:AMP ship with the equalization settings preset to provide the optimal playback experience. If desired, you can change the sound settings (bass, treble, balance, or loudness) to suit your personal preferences.

Note: The **loudness** setting is designed to compensate for normal changes in the ear's sensitivity at low volumes — you can turn this setting on to boost certain frequencies, including bass, at low volume.

1. Touch  to display the EQ option along with the repeat, shuffle, and crossfade options.
2. Touch .

Note: If you have grouped rooms, a drop-down list of rooms appears. Touch the name of the room you want to change.

3. Drag your finger across the sliders to make adjustments.
 - Slide controls to the right to increase, left to decrease.
 - To change the **Loudness** setting, touch **ON** or **OFF**.
 - To change the settings for a Sonos component back to the original default values, touch **Reset All**.



Clock and Alarms

Setting date and time

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Date & Time Settings**.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch **Time Zone**, select your time zone from the list, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **Adjust for Daylight Savings** to set it to **ON** or **OFF**. When this is on, the time automatically adjusts at daylight savings time.

- Touch **Set Time from Internet** to set it to **ON** or **OFF**. When this is *on*, your Sonos system periodically updates the date and time from the Internet.
- Or, set the date and time manually (**Set Time from Internet** must be off for this option to be available). Touch **Date**, select the date, and then touch **Set**. Follow the same process to set the time by selecting **Time** from the **Date & Time Settings** menu.

You can change the date display format by selecting **Date Format**.

You can change the time display format by selecting **Time Format**.

Adding an alarm

1. Touch **Alarms** (on a 7" tablet, the **Alarms** option is available on the **Music** menu screen).
2. Touch **New Alarm**.
3. Select the desired settings for this alarm, including the alarm time, the room you would like the alarm to play in, the music source you'd like to play from, the frequency of the alarm, and the volume setting.

Note: If the music you've selected is not available when the alarm goes off (such as an Internet radio station that has dropped off), your alarm plays the Sonos chime instead.

4. Touch **Advanced** to select additional alarm preferences:
 - **Duration** — select the length of time you want the alarm music to play.
 - **Include Grouped Rooms** — if you touch **ON**, the alarm will play in the rooms that are grouped together when the alarm goes off (not in the rooms that were grouped together at the time the alarm was set).
 - **Shuffle Music** — select **ON** if you want the play mode for the selected alarm music set to shuffle.
5. Touch the **Back** button to return to the Alarm settings.
6. Touch **Save** when you finish choosing the alarm settings.

Changing an alarm

1. Touch **Alarms** (on a 7" tablet, the **Alarms** option is available on the **Music** menu screen).
2. Select the alarm you wish to change.
3. Change the alarm settings, and then touch **Save**.

Deleting an alarm

1. Touch **Alarms** (on a 7" tablet, the **Alarms** option is available on the **Music** menu screen).
2. Select the alarm you wish to delete, and then touch **Delete**.

Setting a sleep timer

1. Touch **Sleep Timer** (on a 7" tablet, the **Sleep Timer** option is available on the **Music** menu screen).
2. Select a sleep timer duration, and then touch **OK**.

A Sleep Timer icon appears in the **Now Playing** pane.

Turning off the alarm

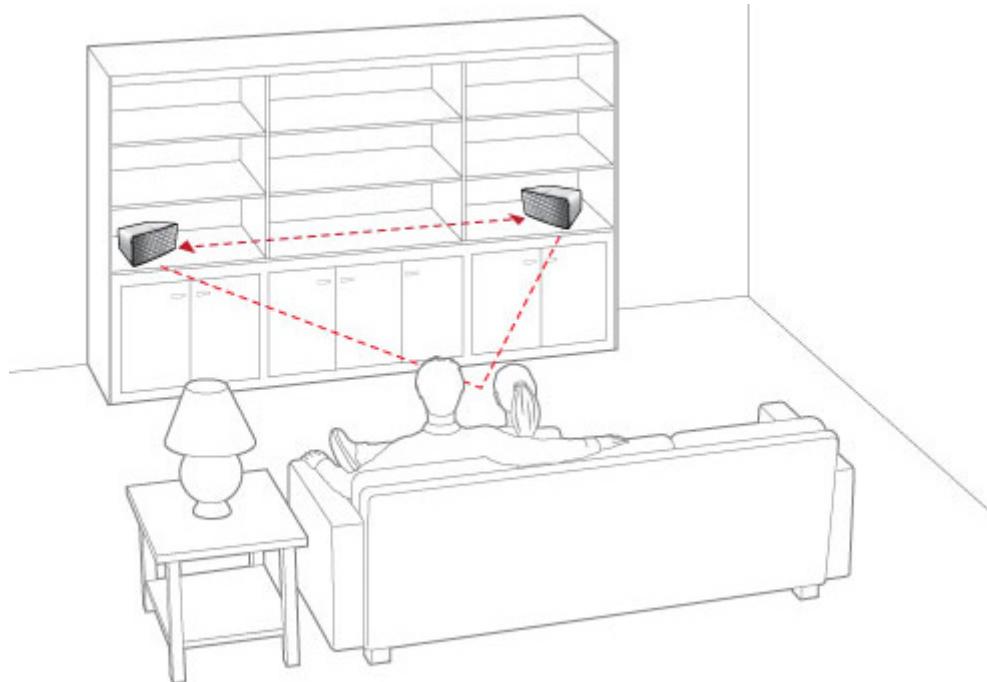
When the alarm sounds, touch  to turn it off.

Creating a Stereo Pair

The Stereo Pair setting allows you to group two PLAY:5s or two PLAY:3s in the same room to create a wider stereo experience. In this configuration, one component serves as the left channel and the other serves as the right channel.

Optimum placement information

- When creating a stereo pair, it is best to place the two PLAY:5 or PLAY:3 units 8 to 10 feet away from each other, angled inward to form a triangle with your favorite listening position.
- Your favorite listening position should be 8 to 12 feet from the units. Less distance increases bass, more distance improves stereo imaging.



Note: The Stereo Pair setting is for use with PLAY:3s and PLAY:5s only. You can pair two PLAY:3s or two PLAY:5s. You cannot pair a PLAY:3 with a PLAY:5.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Select one of the components you wish to create a stereo pair with.
3. Touch **Create Stereo Pair**, and then touch **Next**.
4. Touch **Select Room** and touch the other component you wish to pair.

5. Touch **Next**.
6. Press **Mute** on the component you wish to become the *left* channel.
The components automatically connect to form a stereo pair.
7. Touch **Done**.

Separating a stereo pair

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Select the stereo pair you wish to separate (the stereo pair appears with L + R in the name.)
3. Touch **Separate Stereo Pair**, and then touch **Yes** to confirm.
The components appear separately on the **Room Settings** screen.
4. Touch **Done**.

Turning Off the Music System

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, you can use the **Pause All** feature.

- Touch **Pause All** from the **Rooms** pane.

Your Sonos components remain *off* until you touch  to restart each room or group.

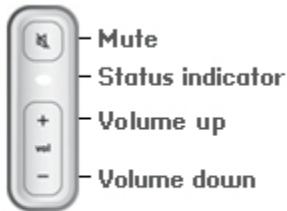
Renaming a Sonos Component

If you name a PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE incorrectly, or if you move it to another room, you can rename it to suit your preference.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. If you wish to change the name of a BRIDGE, touch **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Touch to select the room you wish to change.
3. Touch **Room Name**.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - To select an existing name, go to the drop-down list and drag your finger to scroll through the list of names. Touch **OK** or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.
 - To create a unique room name, touch the current name field to display the keyboard, touch  to erase the current name and then type a different name. Touch **OK** or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.

Turning Off the Status Indicator Light

A constant light displays on the front of a Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE) to indicate that the unit is functioning in normal operation. If you have a component located in a bedroom, you may want to turn this light off so that when the unit is in normal operation, it does not display. However, if the status indicator light begins to flash amber, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led> for additional information.



1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. If you wish to turn off a BRIDGE status indicator light, touch **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Touch the room you wish to affect.
3. Touch **White Indicator Light**. If the option is set to:
 - **OFF**, the status indicator light remains off during normal operation.
 - **ON**, the status indicator light remains on during normal operation.

Connecting Your Controller to SonosNet

You can connect the Sonos Controller for Android directly to SonosNet for better wireless range when controlling your Sonos system.

Note: Streaming large amounts of data, such as videos, may affect the playback quality of your Sonos system. For more information, see "Poor quality playback" on page A-1.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Connect to SonosNet**, and then touch **Next**.
3. Set the **Allow Connection** option. If it is set to:
 - **YES**, the controller can connect to SonosNet.
 - **NO**, the controller cannot connect to SonosNet.
4. Touch **Done**.

Online Updates

Sonos provides free software updates for your music system in order to improve performance and add features. Your Sonos system must be registered to receive updates. If you have not yet registered, see "System Registration" on page 2-19.

Setting software update preferences

There are two options available:

- Periodically check for updates. When there is a software update available, the **Update Now**  icon appears on the **Music** menu.
 - Do not check for updates.
1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
 2. Select the desired setting for the **Auto Check for Updates**.
 - **ON**, to periodically check for updates.
 - **OFF**, do not check for updates.

Updating your Sonos components

When there is an update available, the **Update Now**  icon appears on the **Music** menu.

- Touch the **Update Now** icon to begin the update process.
 - Your Sonos components will all be updated, as they must carry the same software version number. This process may take several minutes per component, depending upon your network connection.
 - One or more components may need to be updated later if you purchase a new component with a later software version, or if you plug in a component that was not in use when you performed your last software update.
 - If you have another Sonos controller, you will be prompted to update it the next time you use it.

Caution: Do not disconnect power from your Sonos components, or in any way disable your Sonos system while this process is running. Contact Sonos Customer Support if an error occurs.

Updating your Sonos Controller for Android tablets

After updating your Sonos components, update the Sonos Controller for Android application on your Android tablet.

- Download the free Sonos application from the application store on your Android tablet.

System Registration

Registering your Sonos system allows you to receive technical support, Sonos software upgrades, and several free music service trials. At no time is any of your information provided to other companies.

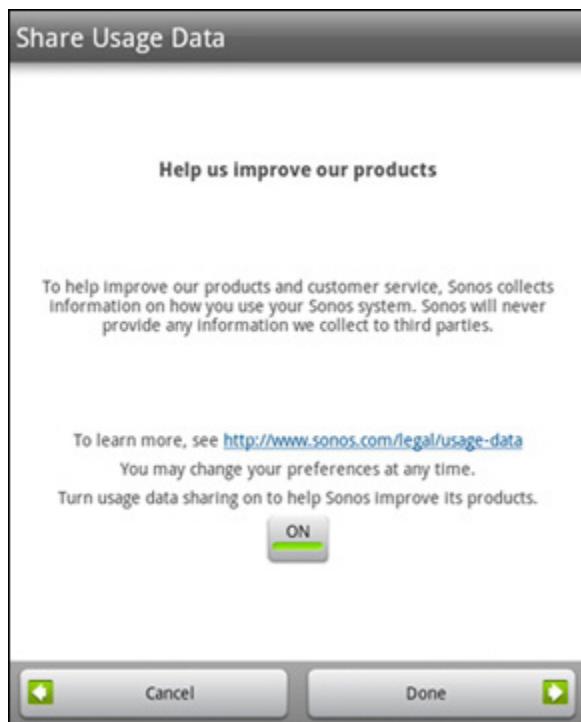
1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **System Registration**, and then follow the prompts to register your Sonos system.

Usage Data

To help us improve our products and services, Sonos collects usage data about how you use your Sonos system. We never provide any of this information to third parties. To learn more, go to our Web site at www.sonos.com/legal/usage-data.

During setup, you will be asked to allow Sonos to collect usage data. You can change your mind anytime by following these steps:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Usage Data**.



2. Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Managing Rooms

Sonos lets you enjoy music in up to 32 rooms, inside or out. You can group rooms together to play the same song in every room, or you can listen to different songs in every room. This means you can group the kitchen and the patio together while you're barbecuing, link all the rooms in the house together for a party, or leave all the rooms ungrouped and let the kids can enjoy rap in their rooms while you listen to jazz in your office.

Use the **Rooms** pane to:

- Select a room to play some music in
- See the music that's currently playing in every room
- Group rooms together to play the same music in synchrony
- Drop a room from a group

Music continues to play while you browse. The currently selected room displays at the top of your screen (7" tablets) or in the **Now Playing** pane (10" tablets). The music you choose will play in that room.

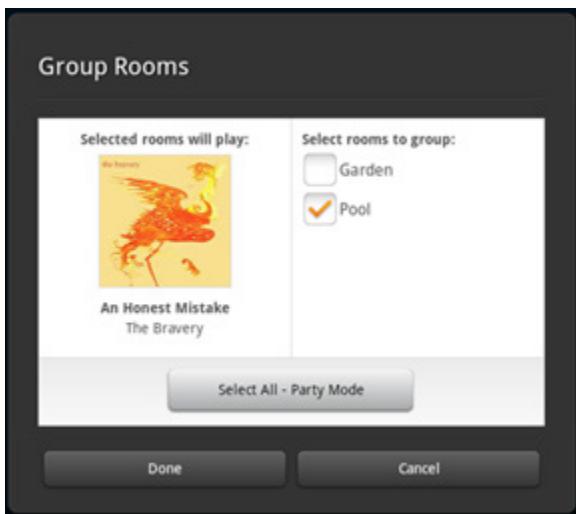
Grouping Rooms

Any number of rooms can be grouped together to play the same music in synchrony.

- You can group or ungroup rooms while the music is playing.
- You can group all the Sonos components in your house with one touch by selecting **Select All** for party mode.
- You can group rooms first and then select the music you want to play, or you can add room(s) to a room where music is already playing. Any rooms you link will automatically drop their current music queue and begin to play the music from the selected room.
- If you want to be able to play a music queue later, save that queue as a Sonos playlist before you link the rooms. See "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-17 for more information.

Chapter 3

- From the **Rooms** pane, touch **Group** to the right of the room you want to group with other rooms.



- Check the rooms you would like to add to this group, and then touch **Done**.

If you want to join all the rooms in your house to this music queue, touch **Select All** from the **Group Rooms** screen. All of your Sonos components will then play the same music in synchrony until you drop rooms from the group.

Ungrouping Rooms

- From the **Rooms** pane, touch **Group** to the right of the group you want to change.
- Uncheck the room(s) you want to remove from the group, and then touch **Done**.

The rooms you remove from the group stop playing music. The other rooms in the group continue unaffected.

Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources

- Library (shared folders on your home network)
- Music services
- Sonos playlists (music queues you have saved for future playback)
- Radio (Internet radio stations, radio shows, or podcasts)
- Docked iPods
- Line-in (connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house)

What is your music library?

Your music library includes digital music located anywhere on your home network such as:

- shared folders on your computer
- shared folders on another computer in your network
- Network-Attached Storage (NAS) devices

You can browse your music library in various ways. You can enter search criteria to quickly find a particular music selection, or you can browse through a category hierarchy to make music selections. For more information, see "Selecting and Playing from a Music Library" on page 4-3.

Note: If a computer on your network is turned off or is in *standby* mode, the music folders on that computer are unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.

What is a music service?

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis. To learn more about the services that are compatible with Sonos in your region, visit www.sonos.com/music.

What is a Sonos playlist?

A Sonos playlist is a music queue you create and then save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

Chapter 4

What is radio?

Internet radio stations and radio shows are broadcasts provided by 3rd parties via the Internet. You can choose from thousands of radio stations and radio shows from around the globe, including archived shows and podcasts. You can also add your own favorite stations if they use streaming MP3 or WMA formats (not every radio station provides streams).

What is Line-in?

You can connect an external line-in source such as a CD player, portable music player, or television to your Sonos system, and this audio can be streamed to any Sonos components (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) in your house.

Managing Your Music Library

The Sonos system can play music from any computer or Network-Attached Storage (NAS) device on your home network where you have shared music folders (music shares). During the setup process, you are guided through the process of accessing these shared music folders. Over time, you may wish to add or remove music folders from this list.

Sonos is designed to work with large music collections. Music folders are indexed so you can view your music by categories—you can index approximately 65,000 tracks to the Sonos library. If the metadata in your files contains lengthy artist, track, or album names, your music index may fill up more quickly. For additional information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicindex>.

- You can add or remove the shared folders Sonos accesses music from at any time. You may need to make changes if you add a computer to your home network, or if you move shared folders from one location to another.
- If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply *update your music index* to add this music to your library.
- To play music from imported playlists, drop the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library** menu.

Music library setup

Viewing shared folders

From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed. (If a computer on your network is turned off or is in sleep or standby mode, the music on that computer will be unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.)

Adding a shared folder

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.
2. Touch **Add New Share**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch  to search for shared folders on your network that your music system is not currently accessing. Touch to select a share from the list. If prompted, type a login and password, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **\MyComputer\Shared\Music** to add a new share that is not currently displayed as an option.

- Type the path for the shared folder (example: \\computer\\sharename, where *computer* is the network name for your computer or NAS device, and *sharename* is the name of the top level shared folder, such as \\linkstation\\music_share.) If prompted, type a login and password.

Stop accessing a shared folder

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library** -> **Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed.

2. Touch the folder you wish to stop using, and touch **Remove Share**.

Your music folder remains untouched on your computer, but you can no longer access it from the Sonos system.

Updating the music index

During the setup process, all of your available music folders are indexed for easy selection. If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply update your music index to add the new music to your Sonos music library.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
2. Touch **Update Music Index Now**, and then touch **Scan Now**.

Scheduling automatic updates

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
2. Touch **Schedule Music Index Updates** so it is set to **ON**.
3. Touch **Music Index Update Time**, and select the time you would like your music index to update each day.

To turn off automatic music index updates, set **Schedule Music Index Update** to **OFF**.

Contributing artists

Contributing Artists are those who appear on individual tracks within an album, including those on a compilation or sound track album. You can set your preferences to show or hide these individual artists within a **Contributing Artists** view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
2. To change the **View Contributing Artists** setting, touch **ON** or **OFF**.

The **View Contributing Artists** preference setting you select applies only to this controller. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different contributing artist view for it.

Selecting and Playing from a Music Library

Your choices in the Music Library include:

- Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks

- Imported playlists
- Search
- Folders

You can manage your music library from the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. For information on managing your music library, start the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC, and select **Sonos System Help** from the **Help** menu.

1. From the **Rooms** pane, select the room you want to play music in.
2. Touch **Music** to access your music sources (if necessary).

If you are using a 7" tablet in portrait mode, touch  to display the quick-switch menu, and then touch **Music** to access your music sources.

3. Touch **Music Library**.

Note: The music you select will play in the room (or group) that appears at the top of your screen (7" tablet) or in the **Now Playing** pane (10" tablet).

4. Touch a selection to *drill down* through the menus (dragging and/or flicking with your finger to browse a list), until you find the desired selection. You can select all songs by an artist, all songs on an album, all songs in a genre, or drill down to select individual tracks.
5. Select the desired action:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Play Next** — plays the selection next
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue
 - **Information** — displays additional options, such as viewing information about the artist or album

If you've created Sonos playlists (saved queues), you can play them anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-17.

Note: If you have uncompressed WAV or AIFF files in your music collection, they may only be available for browsing and/or selection via **Tracks** or **Folders**, as uncompressed files may not contain detailed information such as artist, title and genre.

Power Scrolling

You can quickly move to any spot in a long list, finding what you are looking for faster.

1. Drag your finger to scroll.
A scroll button appears.
2. Drag the scroll button to move quickly through the list.



Searching

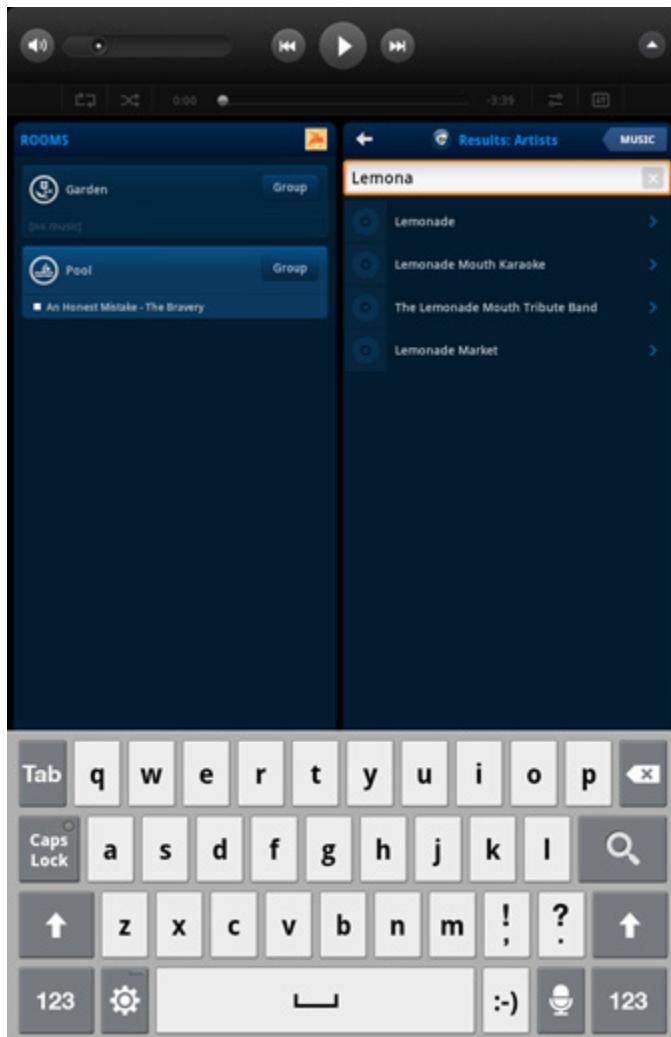
Use the Search feature to find music within the **Music Library**, **Radio**, and any services that support search. You can search by entering text using the keyboard, or by using the voice recognition feature on your Android smartphone or tablet.

Note: The Sonos Controller for Android includes options for searching. The Search key on the Android tablet is not implemented.

Keyboard search

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music source your want to search.
2. Touch **Search**, and then select your search criteria (the criteria that are available depend on whether you are searching the Music Library, Radio, or a music service).
3. Type a full or partial term or phrase.

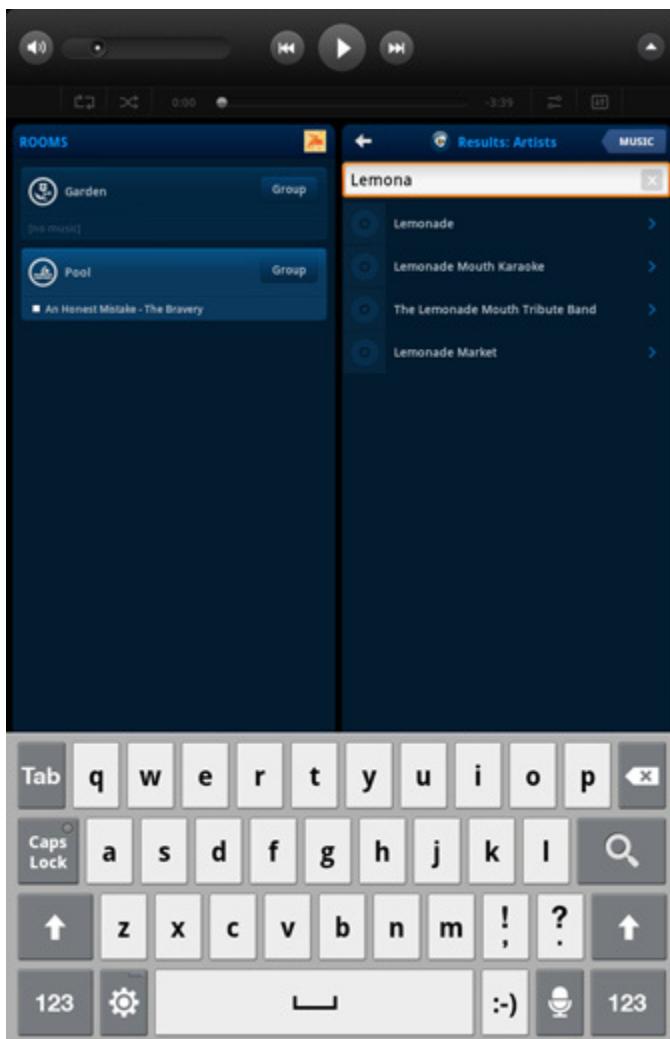
As you type, a list of search results displays.



4. Touch the desired item from the search results list. If you do not see the item you want in the list of search results, touch  to clear the search field, and then try again.

Voice recognition search

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music source your want to search.
2. Touch **Search**, and then select your search criteria (the criteria that are available depend on whether you are searching the Music Library, Radio, or a music service).
3. Touch .
A message prompts you to speak.
4. Say the name of the item you want to find, for example, say the name of an artist.
A list of search results displays.



5. Touch an item from the search results list. If you do not see the item you want in the list of search results, touch  to clear the search field, and then try again.

Note: Voice recognition search is not available on all tablets.

Music Library Preferences

Sort folders by preference

You can set the sorting preference for music folders that are accessible from your music library. You can choose to sort by:

- Track name
- Track number
- Filename

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Sort Folders By**.
2. Select your sort order preference (track name, track number or file name.)

Compilation albums

If your music collection contains compilations and sound tracks, you may want to group these songs together in your music library instead of viewing them by individual artist. This means that any artists that appear solely on compilations will not appear in your Artists list.

Group using iTunes compilations

iTunes normally organizes your iTunes Music folder as [Artist]/[Album]/[Track name]. iTunes has a feature that allows you to group your compilations albums together. This will organize your compilations and sound track albums as [Compilations]/[Album]/[Track name].

Within iTunes:

1. Mark individual tracks as being part of compilations by highlighting the track and then selecting **File -> Get Info**.
2. Check the **Part of a compilation** checkbox.
3. From iTunes Preferences, check the **Group Compilations When Browsing** checkbox. This will group the tracks you've marked as compilations.

Within Sonos:

You can organize your Sonos music library to use this iTunes compilation view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Compilation Albums**.
2. Select **Use iTunes Compilations**.

Group using AlbumArtists

Windows Media Player, as well as some other players, use the Album Artist category to group compilations and sound track albums (the Album Artist is the person, group or composer the album would be filed under in a store.)

You can organize your Sonos music library to use the AlbumArtist compilation view.

Do not group compilations

If you choose not to group compilation albums, the individual artists will display within your Artists view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Compilation Albums**.
2. Select **Do not group compilations**.

Imported playlists

The Sonos system is compatible with iTunes playlists (including Genius Mixes) as well as M3U, WPL and PLS playlist files created with third-party software (for example, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and so on).

The Sonos system does not change music or playlist files created by other applications; these files are always treated as "read-only."

M3U, WPL and PLS support

Select **Music Library** -> **Imported Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

If your playlists are not visible, they are probably not located in a folder you currently have shared to the Sonos system. Move the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from your music library. See "Managing Your Music Library" on page 4-2 for additional information.

iTunes support

Select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library**.

iTunes playlists are automatically imported into the **Imported Playlists** menu as long as your '*iTunes Music Library.xml*' file is shared along with your music to the Sonos system. For typical iTunes installations, this file is located in the iTunes folder.

When you make changes to your iTunes playlist(s), exit iTunes, and then update your Sonos music index to see the changes (use the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC to update your music index).

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Sharing Your Sonos experience

You can let your friends and followers know what you're listening to on Sonos by sending an e-mail, updating your Twitter status, and so on. You can choose from a list of messages that include the name of the artist and track you're listening to, or you can type your own message.

1. Touch  on the **Now Playing** pane.
2. Select how you want to share your Sonos experience (Twitter, Facebook, Gmail, etc.).

Managing the Music Queue

What is a music queue?

When you make music selections, they are added to a list of tracks called a *music queue*. You can create a different music queue for each room in your house, or you can create a group and play the same music across multiple rooms. A play indicator appears to the left of the track currently playing in the music queue. When the current track ends, the next track in the queue starts to play, and play continues down through the list until the queue is completed. When you add selections to a queue, you can choose to play them now, play them next, add them to the end of the queue, or play them now and clear the queue of previous music selections. You can make changes to the music queue using the queue controls. Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-17.

Displaying the queue (7" tablets)

- Touch  on the Now Playing screen to display the queue.
- Touch  to close the queue. The Now Playing screen displays.

Playing a track in the queue

Flick through the list to locate the track you want to play, and then simply touch the track to play it.

Removing a track from the queue

1. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to remove from the queue.
2. Touch and hold the track.
3. Select Remove Track.

The song disappears from the queue list.

Note: You can also remove a track from the queue by touching **Edit** at the bottom of the queue, locating the track you want to remove in the list, and then touching . When you have finished editing the queue, touch **Done**.

Moving a track within the queue

1. Choose one of the following options:
 - Using a 7" tablet, touch  on the Now Playing screen to display the queue, and then touch **Edit**.
 - Using a 10" tablet, simply touch **Edit** at the bottom of the queue.
2. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to move.
3. Touch and hold  to the right of the track.
4. Drag the track to a new location in the queue, and then let go.
5. Touch **Done**.

Clearing the music queue

1. Choose one of the following options:
 - Using a 7" tablet, touch  on the **Now Playing** screen to display the queue, and then touch **Clear**.
 - Using a 10" tablet, simply touch **Clear** at the bottom of the queue.
2. Touch **Clear** to verify your selection.

This clears the entire queue in the selected room and the music stops playing.

Saving a queue as a Sonos playlist

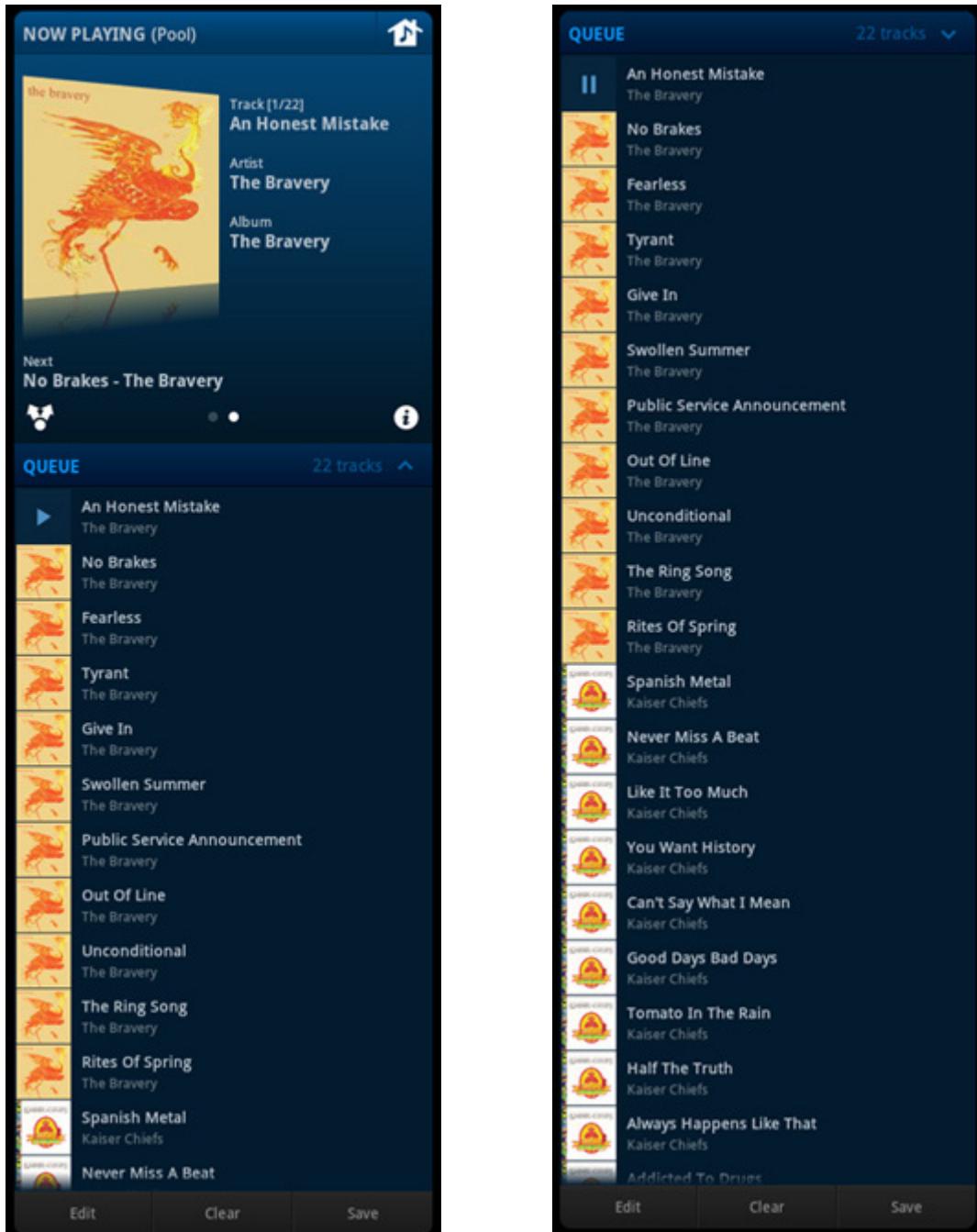
1. Choose one of the following options:
 - Using a 7" tablet, touch  on the **Now Playing** screen to display the queue, and then touch **Save**.
 - Using a 10" tablet, simply touch **Save** at the bottom of the queue.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a name from **Select from Playlists**, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **Sonos Playlist Name**, type a unique name, and then touch **OK**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Resizing the queue (10" tablets)

Using a 10" tablet, choose one of the following options:

- Touch  to expand the size of the Queue pane and display more of the list of tracks queued to play. The Now Playing pane slides out of view.



- Touch  to make the Queue pane smaller. The Now Playing pane displays.

Changing the play mode

1. Touch  to display the shuffle, repeat, and crossfade controls, as well as the track progress bar.
2. Touch the controls to change the play mode.

**Repeat**

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.

**Crossfade**

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.

**Shuffle**

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.

The play mode indicators brighten white while activated.

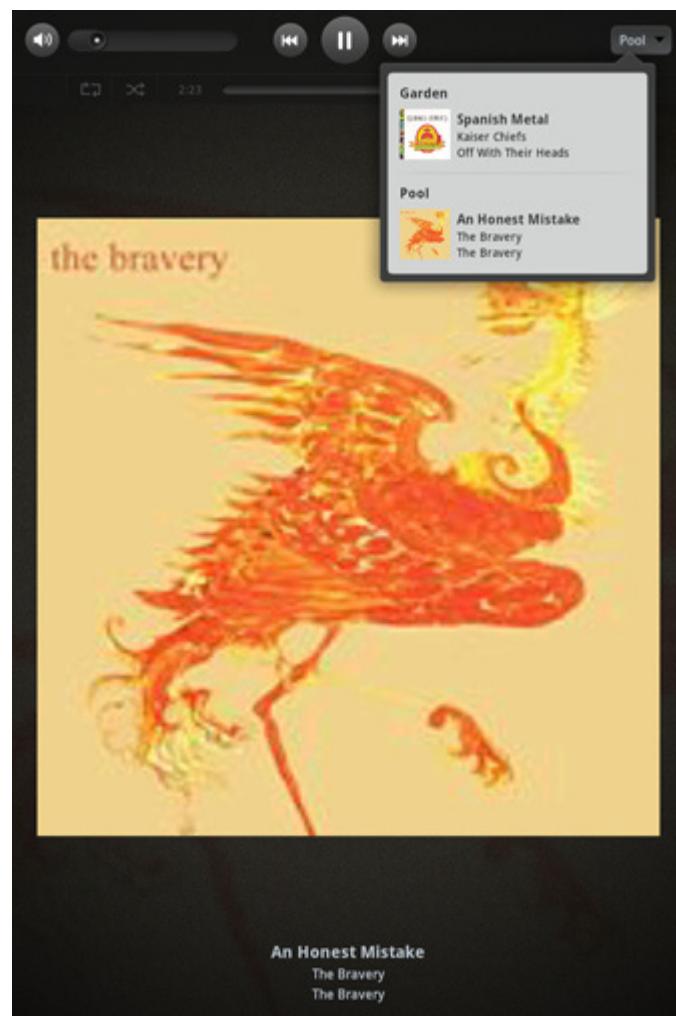
Note: For information on changing the bass, treble, balance, or loudness sound settings, see "Equalization (Sound Settings)" on page 2-13.

Viewing large album art

1. From the Now Playing pane, touch the album art to enlarge it.
2. Touch the album art again to display the playback controls.
If you do not touch the screen again for a few moments, the playback controls slide out of view.
3. Touch the room name, and then select another room from the drop-down list to display the large album art for that room.

Note: You can also group rooms by touching and holding a room name in the drop-down list.

4. Touch  to close the large album art.



Music Services

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis. Sonos is compatible with several music services — for the latest list of compatible music services, visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

For information on using a specific music service, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicservices>.

Some music services may not be available in your country. Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.

To activate any of the free music service trials that are included with your Sonos system, your Sonos system must be registered. If you have not yet registered, go to "System Registration" on page 2-19 for help with this step.

Touch **Music** to see the music services.

If you don't currently have a music service enabled, touch **More Music** to see additional audio services available for use with the Sonos system.

Activating a music trial

Free music service trials are available in some countries. (Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.) If there is a music service trial available on your controller, simply follow the steps below to activate it. After the trial period is up, you need to subscribe to the music service to keep the music playing.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **More Music**.
2. Select the music trial you would like to activate.
3. Follow the on-screen prompts to start your trial.

After the trial expires

If you want to subscribe to a music service after your free trial expires, go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply update Sonos with your membership information (steps below) and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music service you just subscribed to (such as Rhapsody, Spotify or SiriusXM).
2. Touch **Subscribe**, and then touch **Next**.
3. If prompted to merge the music from your free trial account, select one of the following:
 - **Merge** if you want to merge the music from the trial with your new account
 - **Don't Merge** if you do not want to save the music from your free trial
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

As soon as your credentials are verified, the music service will appear on the **Music** menu.

Adding a compatible music service

If you are currently subscribed to a music service that's compatible with Sonos, simply add your music service login and password information (as needed) to Sonos and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system. To see the latest list of compatible music services, go to www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

(If you have not yet subscribed to a music service, first go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply follow the steps below to add your account information to Sonos.)

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **More Music**.
2. Touch to select the Sonos-compatible music service you would like to add.
3. Touch **I already have an account**.
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

Your login and password will be verified with the music service. Once your credentials have been verified, you'll have instant access to the music service — it will appear as an option on the **Music** menu.

Your music service password

If you want to change the password for a music service you subscribe to, such as Spotify, Rhapsody, or SiriusXM, **you must first change the password with your music service provider**.

Go to your music service provider's Web site, and change your password in the account settings. Once you've changed your password there, update your Sonos system:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Services -> My Services**.
2. Touch to select the music service you wish to update.
3. Touch **Change Password**.
4. Use the keyboard to type the new password, and then touch **Next**.

Note: If you don't change your password with the music service first, it won't work on your Sonos system.

Removing a music service trial

When a music service trial expires, you may wish to remove the expired trial from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Services -> My Services**.
2. Touch to select the music service you wish to update.
3. Touch **Remove Trial**.

Sonos Playlists

Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

Creating a Sonos playlist

1. Choose one of the following options:
 - Using a 7" tablet in portrait mode, touch  on the **Now Playing** screen to display the queue, and then touch **Save**.
 - Using a 10" tablet, touch **Save** at the bottom of the queue.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a name from **Select from Playlists**, and then touch **OK**.
 - Touch **Sonos Playlist Name**, type a unique name, touch **OK**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Playing a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch the playlist you want to play.
3. Do one of the following:
 - Touch **All Tracks**.
 - Touch to select a specific track in a playlist.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Play Next** — plays the selection next if there's music in the queue
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue
 - **Information** — displays options for adding/deleting a track from your library and displaying album and artist information

Deleting a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Select a playlist, and then touch **Delete Playlist**.
4. Touch **Delete**.

Renaming a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch **Edit**.
3. Select a playlist, and then touch **Rename Playlist**.
4. Touch  to erase the current name.
5. Type a new name for the playlist, and then touch **OK**.

Docked iPods

The SONOS DOCK allows you to play music stored on your docked iPod or iPhone in any or every room of your home, all perfectly synchronized. You can select music directly from your device when it is seated in the DOCK (autoplay mode), or you can use any Sonos controller to make music selections and control playback (accessory mode).

The DOCK is compatible with:

- iPod touch (1st, 2nd and 3rd generation)
 - iPod classic
 - iPod nano (3rd, 4th and 5th generation)
 - iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone
1. Place a compatible device in the DOCK.
 2. Select **Docked iPods** from the **Music** menu.
 3. Select the device you want to play back.
 4. Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch **Play Now** to begin playback.
 - Touch **Browse** to search for music selections.

Windows Media Player

When media sharing is turned on, Sonos can play all the music in your WMP library.

Displaying Windows Media Servers on Sonos

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Show Media Servers**.

If **Show Media Servers** was set to **OFF**, it is now **ON**; if **Show Media Servers** was set to **ON**, it is now **OFF**.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Selecting music

Once you turn on the display of Windows Media Servers, your media servers appear in the **Music** menu. Music selection choices include:

- Artists
- Contributing Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Playlists

Line-in

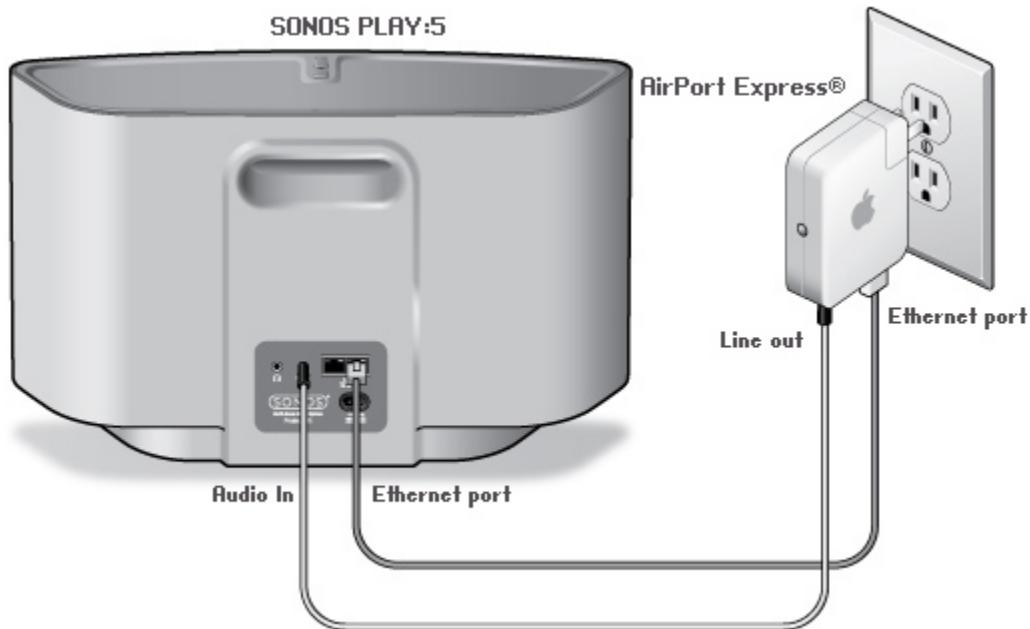
You can connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house. So, go ahead:

- Connect an Apple AirPlay device such as AirPort Express® via line-in and play music wirelessly from your iPhone®, iPad™ or iPod touch® in any or every room of the home.
- Connect an external audio source like a CD player via line-in and listen to the CDs you haven't had time to rip yet.
- Connect your TV to a PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP and listen to the big game on the patio while cooking on the grill.

Note: You can listen to music from the external device in any room, and use the Sonos system to control the volume settings. However you must control the playback (forward, pause, etc.) from the line-in source.

Connecting an Apple AirPlay device to your Sonos system

1. Connect the AirPort Express to your PLAY:5 (or other Sonos component with an Audio In connection):



- Connect the 3.5mm audio cable (supplied with the PLAY:5) to the *Analog Audio In* connector from the back of your PLAY:5 to the *Line-out* connector on the AirPort Express. (If you are connecting to a different Sonos component, you can use a standard RCA audio cable.)
 - Connect an Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the AirPort Express to an Ethernet port on your PLAY:5.
 - Plug the AirPort Express into a power outlet.
2. Install **AirPort Utility** from the CD included with your Airport Express.
If you need help with this step, you can go to <http://www.apple.com/airportexpress/features/utility.html>.
 3. Open **AirPort Utility** and follow the on-screen instructions to configure your AirPort Express.
During the setup process, be sure to update the following settings:
 - Type **Sonos** as the AirPort Express Name.
 - Select **I want AirPort Express to join my current network**.
 - Select **I want to disable the wireless network on this AirPort Express and connect it to my computer or network using Ethernet**.
 4. After your AirPort Express is configured, use the Sonos Controller for Android to select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

5. Select the Sonos component your AirPort Express is connected to, and touch **Line-In** to update the following settings:
 - **Line-In Source Name:** Select **AirPlay Device**.
 - **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
 - **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your AirPlay device to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
 - **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your AirPlay device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the AirPlay device is connected.

Now you're ready to use AirPlay — simply tap the AirPlay icon on your iPhone, iPad, iPod touch, or in iTunes and select **Sonos**. For more information about setting up an AirPlay device with Sonos, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/airplay>.

Connecting a portable player to your Sonos system

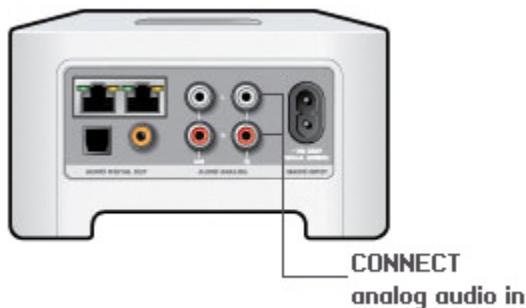
1. Using a 1/8 inch mini-stereo to RCA audio cable, plug the mini-stereo end into the portable device and the RCA end into the **Audio In** connection on the Sonos component. The device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
 - To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your MP3 player to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the MP3 player is connected.

Connecting another line-in source to your Sonos system

1. Connect the audio line-in cable provided with your Sonos component (or a standard RCA cable) from the *audio out* connection(s) on the external source to the analog *Audio In* connection(s) on the back of your Sonos component. The source device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.



2. Choose one of the following options:
 - To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
 - To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your line-in device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the line-in device is connected.

Changing the audio compression setting

Your Sonos system defaults to *automatic* in order to provide the optimal playback experience. Sonos recommends you do not change this default. However, if you decide to make a change, we recommend the following usage guidelines:

Use Uncompressed if:

- You want optimal performance with home theaters.
- You want to produce the highest quality sound for your Sonos system (this selection requires more network bandwidth than compressed audio).

Use Compressed if:

- You are connecting more than 4 rooms wirelessly.
- You are in an environment with heavy wireless interference and are experiencing dropouts.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Audio Compression**.
3. Select **Compressed** or **Uncompressed** from the list.

Line-out

You can easily connect your home theater, stereo, or powered speakers to a CONNECT. Depending on the model, you can use analog or digital audio outputs to connect to an external amplifier. The SONOS CONNECT has both digital and analog outputs, while the ZonePlayer 100 has analog outputs. The SONOS CONNECT:AMP is not designed with audio outputs.

For instructions on connecting a device, see the documentation included with your Sonos component. Also, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/lineout>.

For additional information on connecting audio devices, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/cables>.

Controlling the volume from your home theater

Set the line-out level on this Sonos component to **Fixed**:

- From the **Settings** menu, select **Room Settings**. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Fixed**.

Note: When the line-out level on your Sonos component is **Fixed**, you cannot adjust the volume or the equalization settings using your Sonos controller.

Controlling the volume from your Sonos system

- Adjust your home theater or other audio device's volume to typical listening volume.
- Select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Variable**.
- Adjust the volume on your Sonos system so you can hear music. This may be at the high end of the volume scale.
- If desired, you can readjust the volume on your home theater system so that the volume range for the controller falls within your typical listening range.

Radio

Sonos includes a radio guide that provides access to thousands of free Internet radio stations and broadcast programs. You can easily find radio from all over the world — music, news, and variety programming, including archived shows and podcasts.

- If you have a music service enabled on your computer, you can additionally select Internet radio stations from your music service.
- Sonos currently supports MP3 and WMA streaming audio formats.
- If you can't find your favorite radio station or show, go to <http://faq.sonos.com>.

Selecting a radio station

- From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
- Choose one of the following options:
 - Select a radio station, radio show, or podcast from your **Favorites** folder (these are stations or shows you have previously saved as Favorites). If you want to add a radio station to your *Favorite Stations* list while browsing, touch the station, and then touch **Information** -> **Add station to Favorites**.
 - Search for a radio station, radio show or podcast. Touch **Search** and then select a category (Stations, Shows, or Hosts). Enter your search criteria (full or partial).
 - Select a radio station from **Local Radio** (these are radio stations located in your local area). To set up a local radio location, see "Setting up or changing a local radio location" on page 4-25.
 - Select a radio station or radio show by *category* (such as Music, Talk, or Location). Select a category, and then drag your finger across the screen to browse through the list.

Setting up or changing a local radio location

Selecting a local radio location will give you easy access to local radio stations in that city. There are two ways you can set your location:

- by entering a zip code (U.S. only)
 - by selecting a city
1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
 2. Touch **Local Radio -> Change Location**.
 3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Enter ZIP Code** as your search criteria, and then use the keyboard to enter a ZIP code.
 - Or, select **Pick a City** as your search criteria, use your finger to browse the list, and then make a selection.

Adding a station or show to your Favorites list

When you add a radio station or show to your *Favorites* list, it is duplicated in one of the Favorites lists (**Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**), not moved from the original radio list.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Browse to find a radio station or radio show.
3. Touch the station, and then touch **Information**.
4. Touch **Add station to Favorites**.

You can also add a station by touching  when the station is playing and then touching **Add station to Favorites**.

Deleting a station or show from your Favorites list

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Touch **Favorites**, and select the **Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**.
3. Select the radio station or radio show you want to delete.
4. Touch **Information**.
5. Touch **Remove station from Favorites**.

Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting

Warning: Under no circumstances should the product be repaired by anyone other than an authorized Sonos repair center, as this will invalidate the warranty. Please contact Sonos Customer Support for an authorized repair center in your area. Do not open the system as there is a risk of electric shock.

If a problem occurs, you can try the solutions listed in the troubleshooting section. If you are unable to remedy the problem, please contact the Sonos Customer Support team and we'll be happy to help.

- **Web site**
 - Visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support.
There you can visit our Forums, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages, or request assistance.
- **Email:** support@sonos.com
- **Text-Chat and Phone:** www.sonos.com/support/contact

Not all rooms are visible

You are probably experiencing wireless interference. Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on by following the steps below.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**, and then **Wireless Channel**.
2. Choose another wireless channel from the list.

It may take several seconds for the switch to take effect. If you have music playing, a short music dropout may occur during the wireless channel change.

Poor quality playback

If you notice problems with playback quality it may be because you are streaming large amounts of data, such as video, to an Android device that is connected to SonosNet. Try removing the devices from SonosNet to see if the playback quality improves.

Remove a single Android device from SonosNet

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Connect to SonosNet**, and then touch **Next**.



3. Touch **Allow Connection**.

If the option is set to:

- **YES**, the controller can connect to SonosNet.
- **NO**, the controller cannot connect to SonosNet.

4. Touch **Done**.

Remove all of your Android devices from SonosNet:

- Select **Reset SonosNet Key -> Reset**.

The Android devices will connect through the wireless networks that are available to them. If you want the controllers to connect to SonosNet again, simply add them back one at a time. For help with this step, see "Connecting Your Controller to SonosNet" on page 2-17.

Support Diagnostics

Support Diagnostics should only be accessed if you are talking with a Sonos Customer Support representative. (To find the correct telephone number for your country, go to www.sonos.com/support/contact.)

For general Sonos support information, go to www.sonos.com/support.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Submit Diagnostics** and follow the on-screen prompts.

Can't Find What You're Looking For?

If you can't find the answer to your question in our documentation, please visit our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages at www.sonos.com/support.

Or, ask us a question at <http://faq.sonos.com/ask>.

Index

A

activate music trial 4-15

add

alarm 2-14

compatible music service 4-16

Sonos component 1-1

Sonos playlist 4-17

additional help A-2

adjust sound settings 2-13

alarm

add 2-14

change 2-14

delete 2-14

include grouped rooms 2-14

album art, large 4-14

albumartist 4-8

ask a question A-2

audio compression setting 4-23

automatic updates, music index 4-3

B

Back button

10" tablet 2-9

7" tablet 2-4

back button 2-3, 2-8

balance control 2-13

browsing rooms 2-12

C

change

music service password 4-16

play mode 4-13

clear queue 4-11

compilations 4-8

connect

device to line-out 4-23

external source 4-19

to home theatre 4-23

to SonosNet 2-17

contributing artists 4-3

controls

10" tablet 2-9

7" tablet 2-4

create, Sonos playlist 4-11

crossfade 4-13

D

date, set 2-13

delete

from favorites, radio 4-25

music service trial 4-16

Sonos playlist 4-17

diagnostics A-2

display the queue (7" tablet) 4-10

docked

iPhone 4-18

iPod 4-18

E

equalization 2-13

expired trial, delete 4-16

external audio source 4-19

F

folders, sort by 4-8

G

group

all rooms 3-1

rooms 3-1

group compilations 4-8

iTunes 4-8

H

Home button
 10" tablet 2-9
 7" tablet 2-4
 home theater, connect to 4-23

service 4-15
 service trial, delete 4-16
 service, add 4-16
 trial, activate 4-15
 mute 2-11

I

imported playlists 4-9
 index music 4-3
 Internet radio 4-24
 iPod
 connect to Sonos component 4-19
 docked 4-18
 iTunes 4-9
 iTunes compilations 4-8

N

navigation
 10" tablet 2-8
 7" tablet 2-2
 need help A-2
 new alarm 2-14
 next
 10" tablet 2-4, 2-9
 Now Playing screen, large album art 4-14

K

keyboard search 4-6

L

large album art 4-14
 library size 4-2
 light
 sleep 2-4, 2-9
 turn off 2-17
 line-in
 change name 4-19
 music source 4-19
 line-out 4-23
 level 4-24
 local radio location 4-25

P

password, music service 4-16
 pause all 2-16
 play a track 4-10
 play mode 4-13
 playback controls 2-4, 2-9
 playlist
 imported 4-9
 save queue as 4-11
 PLS 4-9
 Power/Lock button
 10" tablet 2-9
 7" tablet 2-4
 previous
 10" tablet 2-4, 2-10

M

M3U 4-9
 manage music queue 4-10
 metadata 4-4
 move a track 4-10
 move track 4-10
 MP3 player, connect to Sonos component 4-19
 music
 10" tablet 2-8
 7" tablet 2-3
 index 4-2, 4-9
 library 4-1
 mute 2-11
 queue 4-10

Q

queue 4-10
 clear 4-11
 display (7" tablet) 4-10
 move track 4-10
 play track 4-10
 remove track 4-10
 resize (10" tablet) 4-12
 save as playlist 4-11
 quick-switch menu 2-6

R

radio 4-24
 change local location 4-25
 search 4-24

remove a track 4-10

remove track 4-10

rename

Sonos component 2-16

Sonos playlist 4-18

reorder queue 4-10

repeat 4-13

resize queue (10" tablet) 4-12

rooms, browsing 2-12

S

schedule music index updates 4-3

search

radio 4-24

using a keyboard 4-6

using voice recognition 4-7

select

music, Windows Media Player 4-19

radio station 4-24

set

date and time 2-13

sleep timer 2-14

shuffle 4-13

sleep timer 2-14

software updates 2-18, A-1

Sonos playlist, create 4-11

SonosNet, connect to 2-17

sort by preference 4-8

status indicator, turn off 2-17

stereo pair

create 2-15

separate 2-15

stop music 2-16

stream external audio 4-19

support diagnostics A-2

system registration 2-19

T

time, set 2-13

troubleshooting A-1

turn off

indicator light 2-17

music system 2-16

turn off automatic music index updates 4-3

TV, connect using line-in 4-19

U

ungroup rooms 3-2

upgrade software 2-18, A-1

usage data, enabling 2-19

using Windows Media Player 4-19

V

view, compilation albums 4-8

voice recognition search 4-7

volume control

home theater 4-24

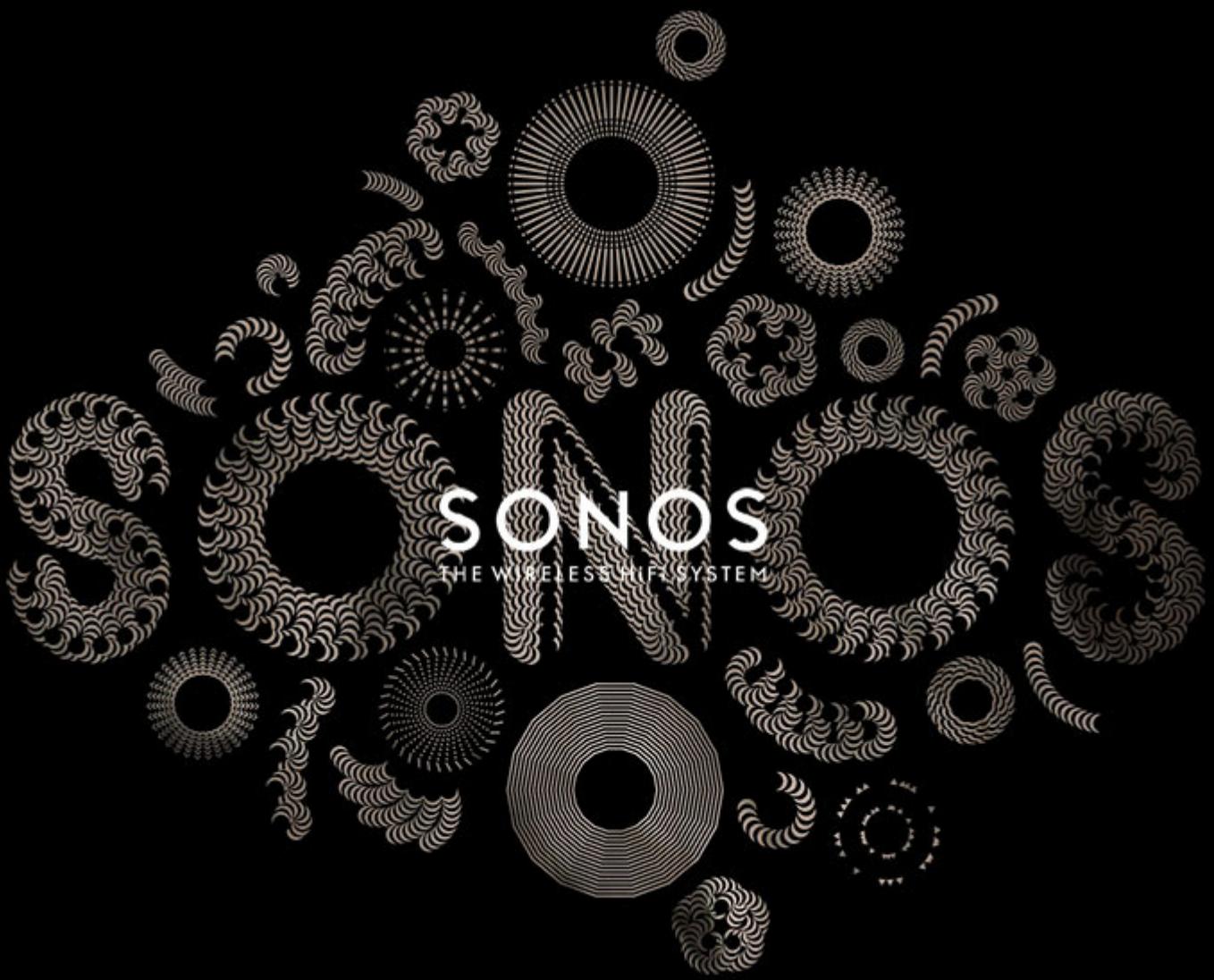
line-out 4-24

W

WAV metadata 4-4

Windows Media Player 4-19

WPL 4-9



Sonos Controller for iPad[™]

Product Guide

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION THAT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, information retrieval systems, or computer network without the written permission of Sonos, Inc.

SONOS, PLAY:3, PLAY:5 and all other Sonos product names and slogans are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sonos, Inc. Sonos Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off.

The SONOS PLAY:3 and PLAY:5 are protected by patents including: U.S. Patents US7,696,816 and US7,378,903. Other patents are pending.

The SONOS BRIDGE is protected by U.S. patent number D575,800.

The SONOS CONNECT is protected by U.S. patent numbers: D559,197 and D582,429.

The SONOS CONNECT AMP is protected by U.S. patent numbers: 7,378,903; 7,696,816; 7,792,311; D559,197; D575,801.

The SONOS CONTROL is protected by U.S. patent numbers: 7,571,014; 7,805,682; D559,197; D582,429.

Other patents are pending.

iPhone®, iPod®, iPad® and iTunes® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Android® is a trademark of Google Inc.

MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

Sonos uses MSntp software, which was developed by N.M. Maclarens at the University of Cambridge.

© Copyright, N.M. Maclarens, 1996, 1997, 2000; © Copyright, University of Cambridge, 1996, 1997, 2000.

All other products and services mentioned may be trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

©2004-2011 by Sonos, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sonos Controller for iPad

Overview

Sonos Controller for iPad	1-1
Adding an iPad	1-2

Sonos Controller for iPad

Clock and Alarms	2-6
Online Updates	2-7
System Registration	2-8
Renaming a Sonos Component	2-8

Managing Rooms

Grouping Rooms	3-1
Ungrouping Rooms	3-2

Managing and Playing Music

Managing Your Music Library	4-2
Music Library Preferences	4-6
Managing the Music Queue	4-8
Music Services	4-10
Line-in	4-14
Line-out	4-18

Appendix A Tips and Troubleshooting

Index

Contents

Regulation Information

Europe

SONOS declares that this product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC when installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the full Declaration of Conformance may be obtained at www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europa

SONOS erklärt hiermit, dass dieses Produkt den Anforderungen der EMV-Richtlinie 2004/108/EC, der Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2006/95/EC und der R&TTE-Richtlinie 1999/5/EC entspricht, sofern es den Anweisungen des Herstellers gemäß installiert und verwendet wird. Die vollständige Konformitätserklärung finden Sie unter www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europe

SONOS certifie que ce produit est conforme aux exigences de la directive CEM 2004/108/EC, de la directive basse tension 2006/95/EC et de la directive 1999/5/EC sur les équipements hertziens et les équipements terminaux de télécommunications, sous réserve d'une installation et d'une utilisation conformes aux instructions en vigueur du fabricant. Une copie complète de la Déclaration de conformité est disponible sur le site www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

USA

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- All Sonos devices have in-product antennas. Users cannot reorient or relocate the receiving antenna without modifying the product.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

Caution: Modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer may void the user's authority to operate the equipment under FCC rules.

Canada

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003 and RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Canada

Cet appareil numérique de classe B est conforme aux normes ICES-003 et RSS-210 en vigueur au Canada. Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas créer d'interférences nuisibles. (2) Cet appareil doit tolérer toutes les interférences reçues, y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable.

Industry Canada

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the product is located such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's Web site www.hc-sc.gc.ca/index-eng.php. As mentioned before, the installer cannot control the antenna orientation. However, they could place the complete product in a way that causes the problem mentioned above.

Industrie Canada

L'installateur du présent matériel radio doit veiller à ce que le produit soit placé ou orienté de manière à n'émettre aucun champ radioélectrique supérieur aux limites fixées pour le grand public par le ministère fédéral Santé Canada ; consultez le Code de sécurité 6 sur le site Web de Santé Canada à l'adresse : www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. Comme indiqué auparavant, l'installateur ne peut pas contrôler l'orientation de l'antenne. Il peut néanmoins placer le produit tout entier de manière à provoquer le problème décrit ci-dessus.

RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC and Industry Canada exposure essential requirements, a minimum separation distance of 20cm (8 inches) is required between the equipment and the body of the user or nearby persons.

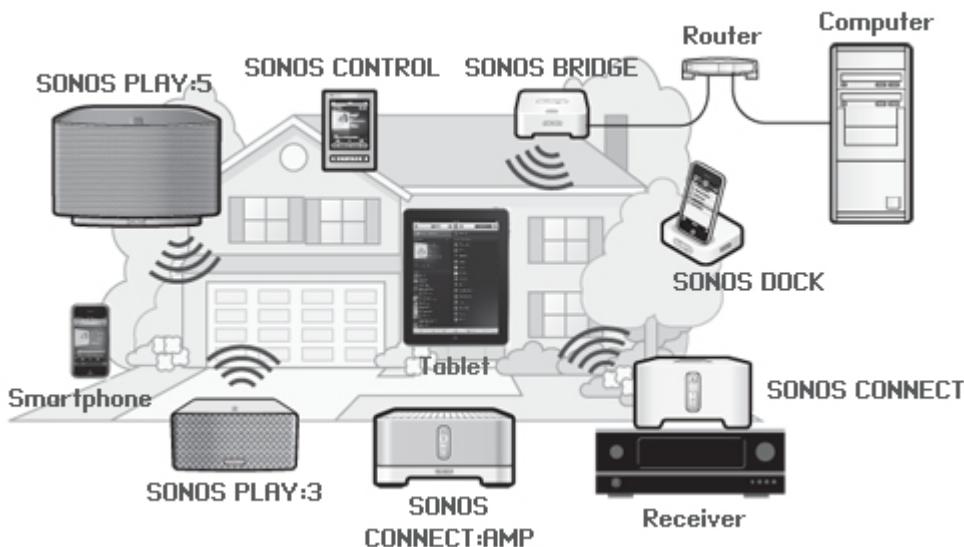
Recycling Information

 This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead please deliver it to the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By recycling this product correctly, you will help conserve natural resources and prevent potential negative environmental consequences. For more detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

Overview

Sonos Controller for iPad

- Lets you control your Sonos Wireless HiFi System from anywhere WiFi reaches in your home.
- Is optimized for the large, touch-screen display so you can easily and quickly enjoy your music.
- Can be used in both portrait and landscape modes.



Already have Sonos?

If you are adding an iPad to an existing Sonos system, see "Adding an iPad" on page 1-2.

(The Sonos Controller for iPad application requires an iPad, at least one PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP, and a wireless router to operate. iPads and Sonos components are sold separately.)

New to Sonos?

It takes just a few steps to get your Sonos system up and running. Unpack your Sonos components, and then turn to the Quickstart Guide included in the box. For additional information, go to www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Chapter 1

Adding an iPad

The Sonos Controller for iPad application turns your iPad into a full-fledged Sonos controller. You simply need to have an iPad connected to your wireless router, and have already set up at least one Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP). iPads and Sonos components are sold separately. For help setting up your Sonos system, refer to the documentation included with your Sonos components.

For information on when to use a wireless router with your Sonos system, please visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/apps>.

For a complete list of the latest product documentation, please visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Note: To use the Sonos Controller for iPad application, the iPad must be connected to your wireless network and the Wi-Fi setting must be set to On. If you need to make changes to your wireless connection, you can select **Settings -> Wi-Fi** from the Home screen on your iPad. For additional help with this step, refer to the manual that accompanied your iPad (<http://support.apple.com/manuals>).

1. Touch the **App Store** button on your iPad to download the free Sonos controller application, or you can download the application from iTunes®. (If you download from iTunes, you will need to sync before you see the Sonos logo display on your device.)
2. Touch the  icon and then follow the prompts to add the Sonos Controller for iPad application to your Sonos system.
 - If you have a SONOS BRIDGE, you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button on top of the BRIDGE. The indicator lights flash green and white while the iPad is connecting.
 - If you have a DOCK, you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button on the back of the DOCK. The indicator lights flash green and white while the iPad is connecting.
 - If you have another Sonos component, you will be prompted to press the **Mute** and **Volume Up** buttons simultaneously and then release them as soon as they start to blink (approximately 1 second). The Mute and status indicator lights flash green and white while the iPad is connecting.

If you should need assistance while setting up your Sonos system using an iPad, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/icr>.

For additional information about the use of your Sonos controller, see "Sonos Controller for iPad" on page 2-1.

Usage data

To help us improve our products and services, Sonos would like to collect usage data about how you use your Sonos system. We will never provide any of this information to third parties. To learn more, go to our Web site at www.sonos.com/legal/usage-data.

During setup, you will be asked to allow Sonos to collect usage data. You can change your mind anytime by following these steps:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Usage Data**.



2. Select **ON** or **OFF**.

Start the music

Sonos gives you a world of music at your fingertips. You can play all the songs stored on your PC or Mac, choose from thousands of free Internet radio stations, and enjoy millions of songs and stations from the most popular online music services.

Simply touch **Music** menu on the Sonos controller and make a selection. For more information about your music choices, see "Managing and Playing Music" on page 4-1.

Sonos Controller for iPad

Now you can use your iPad with Sonos to enjoy the music you love all around your home. The Sonos Controller for iPad is a free application that turns your iPad into a full-fledged Sonos controller — simply pick a room, pick a song, and touch **Play Now**.

At A Glance



Chapter 2



Navigation



Rooms

While holding the iPad in portrait orientation, touch  to toggle between the **Rooms** screen (where you can select a room to play music in, view the music selections playing in each room, or create or modify groups to share the same music throughout your house) and the **Now Playing** screen (where you can view what is playing and the queue).



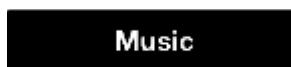
Now Playing

While holding the iPad in portrait orientation, touch  to toggle between the **Room** screen and the **Now Playing** screen.



Back

Touch  to return to the previous screen.



Music

Touch **Music** menu to browse or select music, access playlists, and change the default settings for a Sonos component or Sonos controller.

**Scrolling/Browsing**

- Selecting: Touch an item to make a selection. For example, touch a track in the queue to start playing it immediately.
- Dragging: Touch and drag to move an item. For example, touch and drag a track to move it while editing the queue.
- Scrolling: Drag your finger up or down to scroll through a displayed list. *Flick* to scroll quickly. For example, drag or flick your finger in the queue list to see all of the tracks in the list. Touch anywhere on the screen to stop scrolling immediately. Touching to stop scrolling won't activate anything on the screen.
- Sliding: Swipe your finger left or right in the **Now Playing** area to see what's playing in a different room. You can also swipe your finger in the Queue area to delete a track.

**Information**

Touch  to view additional choices or view more information for a music selection.

**Settings**

Touch  to change the default settings for a Sonos component, or for the Sonos Controller for iPad application.

iPad controls

Home

Press the iPad **Home** button to close the Sonos controller application.

Screen Rotation Lock

Rotate the iPad to the orientation you want. Slide the iPad **Screen Rotation Lock** button to lock the iPad in that orientation. A lock icon appears in the status bar. To unlock the screen orientation, slide the button in the opposite direction.

Sleep/Wake

Press the **Sleep/Wake** button on top of your iPad to put it into *light sleep*. You can continue to listen to music when the iPad is locked. The iPad locks automatically if you do not touch the screen for a minute or two. To *awaken* your iPad, press the **Sleep** button or the iPad **Home** button and then slide your finger to unlock it. If your iPad goes to sleep with the Sonos controller open, it redisplays the same screen it was on when it went to sleep.

Playback controls

Use the playback controls to control basic playback tasks such as playing, pausing, rewinding, and fast forwarding.

**Play / Pause**

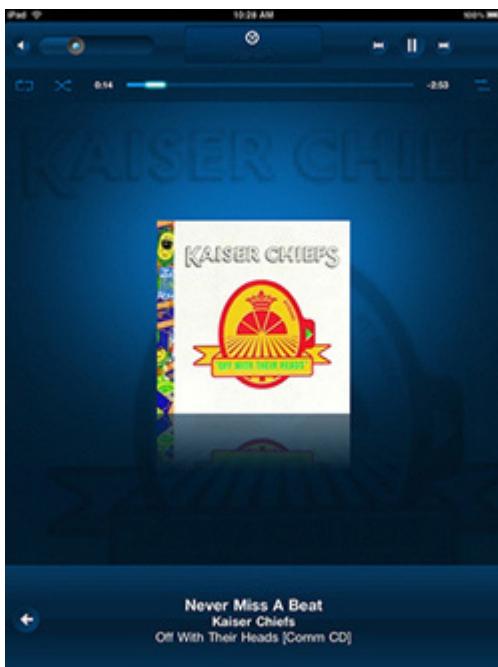
Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.

**Next / Fast Forward**

Jumps to the start of the next track in the music queue.

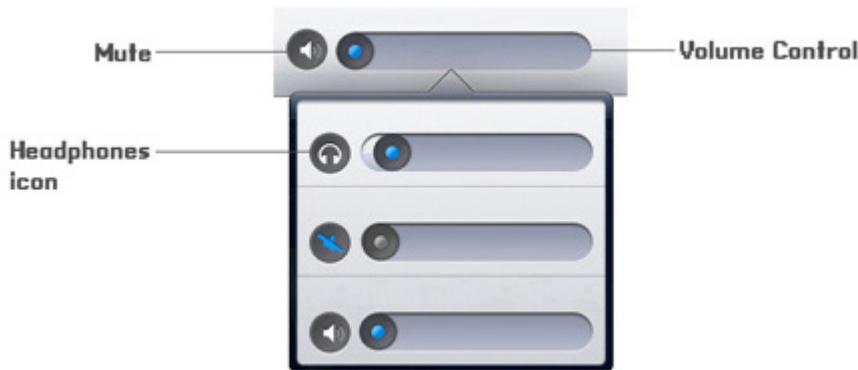
**Previous / Rewind**Jumps to the start of the *current* track, if you are more than 3 seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the *previous* track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track.

From the **Now Playing** screen, touch anywhere on the album cover to display the repeat, shuffle, and crossfade controls, as well as the track position slider.



- **Track position slider** — Allows you to move quickly backward or forward through the current track by sliding the position slider
- **Repeat** — Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished
- **Crossfade** — Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks
- **Shuffle** — Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order

Volume control



- Slide the volume controls right to increase volume, or left to decrease volume. If rooms are grouped, you can adjust the volume across the group using the volume slide at the top of the screen, or adjust the volume in one room using the individual slides. If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5 (formerly S5), check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.
- Mute temporarily silences the music in a room (within a group, automatically mutes the last room where volume controls were adjusted.) Touch to mute, touch again to unmute.

Note: A headphone indicator appears on the **Volume** screen when headphones are plugged in to a PLAY:5. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

Turning Off the Music System

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, you can use the **Pause All** feature.

- Touch **Pause All** from the **Rooms** screen.

Your Sonos components remains *off* until you press to restart each room or group.

Clock and Alarms

Setting date and time

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Date and Time Settings**.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Touch the current time zone (under **Time Zone**), select your time zone from the list, and then touch **Done**.
 - To set the time from the Internet, touch **ON** or **OFF**. When this is *on*, your Sonos system will periodically update the date and time from the Internet.
 - Or, you can set the date and time manually (**Set Time from Internet** must be off for this option to be available). Touch **Date**, select the date, and then touch **Done**. Follow the same process to set the time by selecting **Time**.

You can change the date display format by touching **Date Format**.

You can change the time display format by touching **Time Format**.

Adding an alarm

1. Touch **Alarms**.
2. Touch **New Alarm**.
3. Select the desired settings for this alarm, including the alarm time, the room you would like the alarm to play in, the music source you'd like to play from, the frequency of the alarm, and the volume setting.

Note: If the music you've selected is not available when the alarm goes off (such as an Internet radio station that has dropped off), your alarm plays the Sonos chime instead.

4. Touch **Advanced** to select additional alarm preferences:
 - **Duration** — select the length of time you want the alarm music to play.
 - **Include Grouped Rooms** — if you touch **ON**, the alarm will play in the rooms that are grouped together when the alarm goes off (not in the rooms that were grouped together at the time the alarm was set).
 - **Shuffle Music** — select **ON** if you want the play mode for the selected alarm music set to shuffle.
 - Touch  to return to Alarm settings.
5. Touch **Save** when you finish choosing the alarm settings.
6. Touch **Done**.

Deleting an alarm

1. Touch **Alarms**.
2. Touch to select the alarm you wish to delete.
3. Touch **Delete**, and then touch **Delete** again to confirm.
4. Touch **Done**.

Setting a sleep timer

1. Touch Sleep Timer.
2. Select a sleep timer duration.

Turning off the alarm

When the alarm goes off, you can touch  on the Sonos Controller for iPad to turn off the alarm.

Online Updates

Sonos periodically provides you with software updates to improve performance or to add new features. Your Sonos system must be registered to receive updates. If you have not yet registered, see "System Registration" on page 2-8.

Updating your Sonos components

When there is an update available, the **Update Now!**  icon appears on the **Music** menu.

- Touch the **Update Now!** icon to begin the update process.
 - Your Sonos components will all be updated, as they must carry the same software version number. This process may take several minutes per component, depending upon your network connection.
 - One or more components may need to be updated later if you purchase a new component with a later software version, or if you plug in a component that was not in use when you performed your last software update.
 - If you have another Sonos controller, you will be prompted to update it the next time you use it.

Important Note: Do not disconnect power from your Sonos components, or in any way disable your Sonos system while this process is running. Contact Sonos Customer Support if an error occurs.

Updating your Sonos controller

After updating your Sonos components, update the Sonos Controller for iPad application.

- Go to the App store to download the latest Sonos software update for your iPad

System Registration

Registering your Sonos system allows you to receive technical support, Sonos software upgrades, and several free music service trials. At no time is any of your information provided to other companies.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **System Registration**, and then follow the prompts to register your Sonos system.

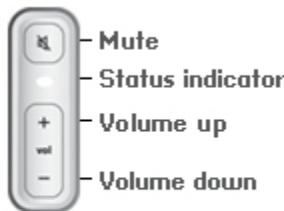
Renaming a Sonos Component

If you name a PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE incorrectly, or if you move it to another room, you can rename it to suit your preference.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. If you wish to change the name of a BRIDGE, touch **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Touch to select the room you wish to change.
3. Touch **Room Name**.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - To select a name from a list, drag your finger to scroll through the list. Highlight the name you want to select, and touch **Done** or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.
 - To create a unique room name, touch the current name field to display the keyboard. Touch  to erase the current name, and then type a different name. Touch **Done** when you are finished typing or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.
5. Touch **Done** to close the **Settings** screen.

Turning Off the Status Indicator Light

A constant white light displays on the front of a Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE) to indicate that the unit is functioning in normal operation. If you have a component located in a bedroom, you may want to turn this light off so that when the unit is in normal operation, it does not display. However, if the status indicator light begins to flash amber, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led> for additional information.



1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. (If you wish to turn off a BRIDGE status indicator light, touch **BRIDGE Settings** instead.)

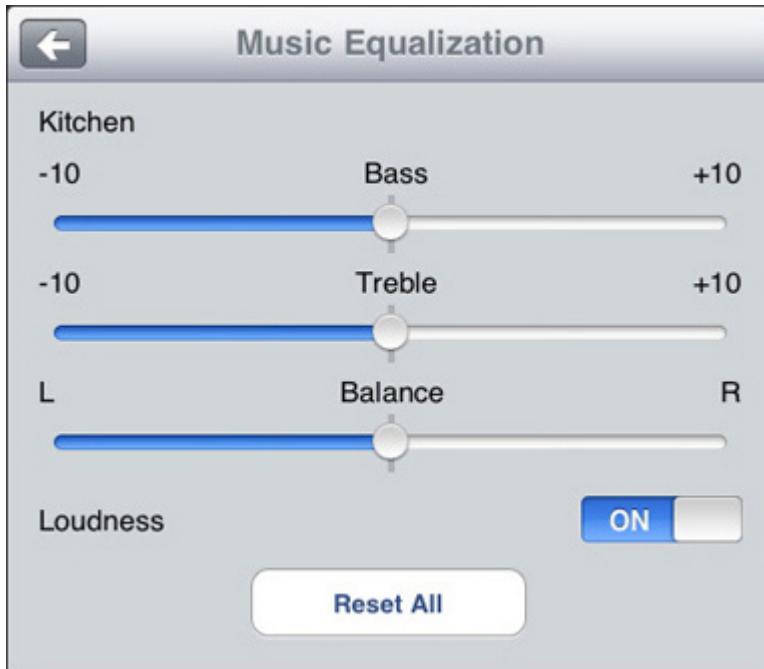
2. Touch the room you wish to affect.
3. Touch **White Status Indicator Light**. If the option is set to:
 - **Off**: the status indicator light remains off during normal operation.
 - **On**: the status indicator light remains on during normal operation.

Equalization (Sound Settings)

The SONOS PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, and CONNECT:AMP ship with the equalization settings preset in order to provide the optimal playback experience. If desired, you can change the sound settings (bass, treble, balance, or loudness) to suit your personal preferences.

Note: The *loudness* setting is designed to compensate for normal changes in the ear's sensitivity at low volumes — you can turn this setting on to boost certain frequencies, including bass, at low volume.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Touch to select a room.
3. Select **Music Equalization**, and drag your finger across the sliders to make adjustments.
 - Slide controls to the right to increase, left to decrease.
 - To change the **Loudness** setting, touch **ON** or **OFF**.
 - To change the settings for a Sonos component back to the original default values, touch **Reset All**.



4. Touch **Done** to close the **Settings** screen.

Using Headphones

The SONOS PLAY:5 has a headphone jack you can use for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting - plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone  icon is visible next to the volume slider in your Sonos controller. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached will be unaffected.

1. Plug a pair of headphones into the headphone jack. (Sonos will automatically drop the volume level down to 25%).



2. Put on your headphones and increase the volume to a comfortable listening volume.

Important Note: Long term exposure to music played at high volume through headphones can cause permanent hearing damage.

3. Remove the headphone jack from the back of the PLAY:5 when you are ready to resume listening through the built-in speakers.

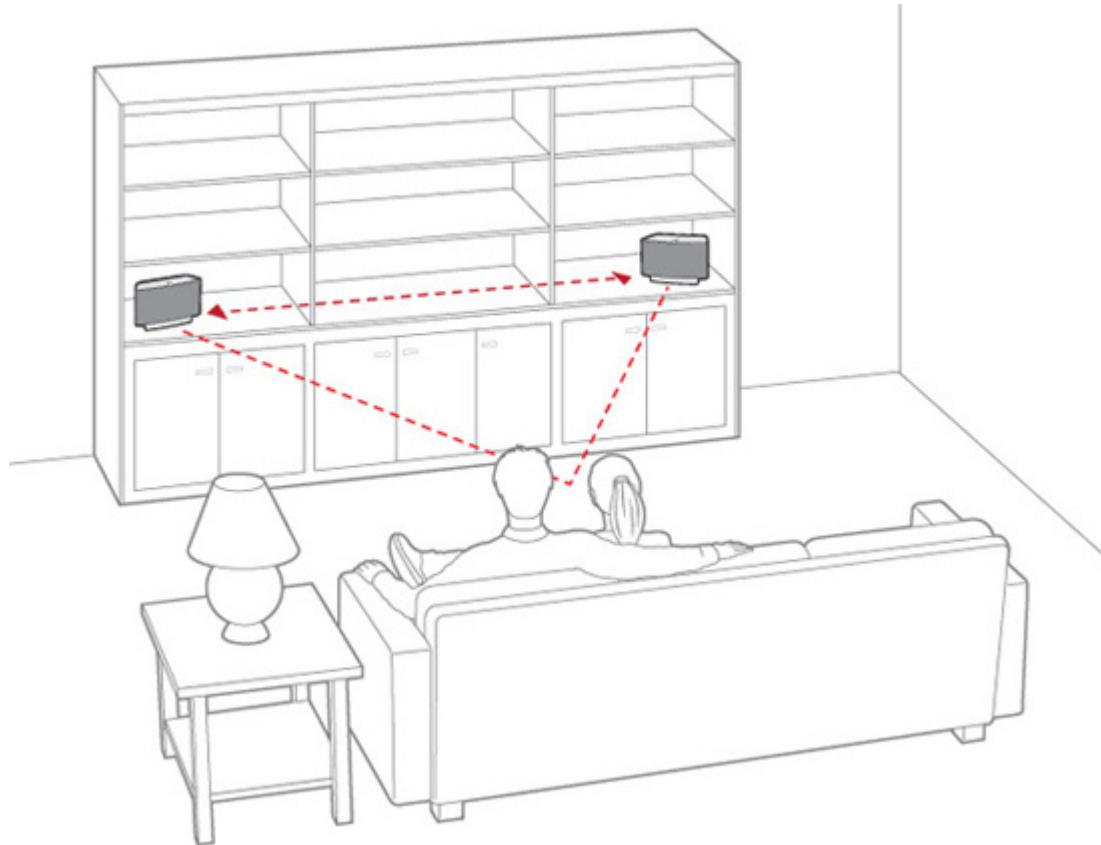
Note: If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.

Creating a Stereo Pair

The Stereo Pair setting allows you to group two PLAY:5s or two PLAY:3s in the same room to create a wider stereo experience. In this configuration, one component serves as the left channel and the other serves as the right channel.

Optimum placement information

- When creating a stereo pair, it is best to place the two PLAY:5 or PLAY:3 units 8 to 10 feet away from each other, angled inward to form a triangle with your favorite listening position.
- Your favorite listening position should be 8 to 12 feet from the units. Less distance increases bass, more distance improves stereo imaging.



Note: The Stereo Pair setting is for use with PLAY:3s and PLAY:5s only. You can pair two PLAY:3s or two PLAY:5s. You cannot pair a PLAY:3 with a PLAY:5.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Touch one of the components you wish to create a stereo pair with.
3. Touch **Create Stereo Pair**, and touch **Next**.
4. Select the other component you wish to pair, and then touch **Next**.

5. Press the **Mute** button on the component you wish to become the *left* channel.

The components automatically connect to form a stereo pair.

6. Touch **Done**, and then touch **Done** again to close the **Settings** screen.

Separating a stereo pair

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.

2. Select the stereo pair you wish to separate (the stereo pair appears with L + R in the name).

3. Touch **Separate Stereo Pair**, and touch **Yes** to confirm.

The components appear separately on the **Room Settings** screen.

4. Touch **Done**.

Managing Rooms

Sonos lets you enjoy music in up to 32 rooms, inside or out. You can group rooms together to play the same song in every room, or you can listen to different songs in every room. This means you can group the kitchen and the patio together while you're barbecuing, link all the rooms in the house together for a party, or leave all the rooms ungrouped and let the kids can enjoy rap in their rooms while you listen to jazz in your office.

Use the **Rooms** screen to:

- Select a room to play some music in
- See the music that's currently playing in every room
- Group rooms together to play the same music in synchrony
- Drop a room from a group

Music continues to play while you browse. The currently selected room displays at the top of your screen, and the music you choose will play in that room.

Grouping Rooms

Any number of rooms can be grouped together to play the same music in synchrony.

- You can group or ungroup rooms while the music is playing.
 - You can group all the Sonos components in your house with one touch by selecting **Select All** for party mode.
 - You can group rooms first and then select the music you want to play, or you can add room(s) to a room where music is already playing. Any rooms you link will automatically drop their current music queue and begin to play the music from the selected room.
 - If you want to be able to play a music queue later, save that queue as a Sonos playlist before you link the rooms. See "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13 for more information.
1. If necessary, touch  to display the **Rooms** screen.
 2. Touch **Group** to the right of the room you want to add more rooms to.

Chapter 3



3. Check the rooms you would like to add to this group, and then touch **Done**.

If you want to join all the rooms in your house to this music queue, touch **Select All** from the **Group Rooms** screen. All of your Sonos components will then play the same music in synchrony until you drop rooms from the group.

Ungrouping Rooms

1. If necessary, touch  to display the **Rooms** screen.
2. Touch **Group** to the right of the group you want to change.
3. Uncheck the room(s) you want to remove from the group, and then touch **Done**.

The rooms you removed from the group stop playing music. The other rooms in the group continue unaffected.

Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources

- Library (shared folders on your home network)
- Music services
- Sonos playlists (music queues you have saved for future playback)
- Radio (Internet radio stations, radio shows, or podcasts)
- Docked iPods
- Line-in (connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house)

What is your music library?

Your music library includes digital music located anywhere on your home network such as:

- shared folders on your computer
- shared folders on another computer in your network
- Network-Attached Storage (NAS) devices

You can browse your music library in various ways. You can enter search criteria to quickly find a particular music selection, or you can browse through a category hierarchy to make music selections.

Note: If a computer on your network is turned off or is in *standby* mode, the music folders on that computer are unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.

Your choices include:

- Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Imported playlists
- Search
- Folders

Chapter 4

What is a music queue?

When you make music selections, they are added to a list of tracks called a *music queue*. You can create a different music queue for each room in your house, or you can create a group and play the same music across multiple rooms. A play indicator appears to the left of the track currently playing in the music queue. When the current track ends, the next track in the queue starts to play, and play continues down through the list until the queue is completed. When you add selections to a queue, you can choose to play them now, play them next, add them to the end of the queue, or play them now and clear the queue of previous music selections.

What is a music service?

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis.

What is a Sonos playlist?

A Sonos playlist is a music queue you create and then save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

What is radio?

Internet radio stations and radio shows are broadcasts provided by 3rd parties via the Internet. You can choose from thousands of radio stations and radio shows from around the globe, including archived shows and podcasts. You can also add your own favorite stations if they use streaming MP3 or WMA formats (not every radio station provides streams).

What is Line-in?

You can connect an external source like a CD player, portable music player, television, or AirPlay device to your Sonos system, and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) around your house.

Managing Your Music Library

The Sonos system can play music from any computer or Network-Attached Storage (NAS) device on your home network where you have shared music folders (music shares). During setup, you are guided through the process of accessing these shared music folders. Over time, you may wish to add or remove music folders from this list.

Sonos is designed to work with large music collections. Music folders are indexed so you can view your music by categories — you can index approximately 65,000 tracks to the Sonos library. If the metadata in your files contains lengthy artist, track, or album names, your music index may fill up more quickly. For additional information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicindex>.

- You can add or remove the shared folders Sonos accesses music from at any time. You may need to make changes if you add a computer to your home network, or if you move shared folders from one location to another.
- If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply *update your music index* to add this music to your library.
- To play music from imported playlists, drop the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists will appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library** menu.

Music library setup

Viewing shared folders

From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed. (If a computer on your network is turned off or is in sleep or standby mode, the music on that computer will be unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.)

Adding a shared folder

To make another shared folder available to your Sonos system:

1. From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.
2. Touch **Add New Share**.
3. Select one of the following options:
 - Touch **Scan my network for shares** to search for shared folders on your network that your music system is not currently accessing. Touch to select a share from the list. If prompted, type a login and password and then touch **Done**.
 - Touch **Enter the location of a share** to add a new share that is not currently displayed as an option.
 - Type the path for the shared folder (example: `\computer\sharename`, where *computer* is the network name for your computer or NAS device, and *sharename* is the name of the top level shared folder, such as `\linkstation\music_share`.) If prompted, type a login and password and then touch **Done**.
4. Touch **Done**.

Stop accessing a shared folder

1. From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed.

2. Touch the folder you wish to stop using, and touch **Remove**.

Your music folder remains untouched on your computer, but you can no longer able to access it from the Sonos system.

Updating the music index

During the setup process, all of your available music folders are indexed for easy selection. If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply update your music index to add the new music to your Sonos music library.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library -> Update Music Index Now**.
2. Touch **Yes**.

Contributing artists

Contributing Artists are those who appear on individual tracks within an album, including those on a compilation or soundtrack album. You can set your preferences to show or hide these individual artists within a **Contributing Artists** view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Music Library**.
2. To change the **View Contributing Artists** setting, touch **ON** or **OFF**.

The View Contributing Artists preference setting you select applies only to this controller. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different Contributing Artist view for it.

Selecting from a Music Library

1. If necessary, touch  to display the **Rooms** screen.
2. Select the room you want to play music in.
3. From the **Music** menu, touch **Music Library**.

Note: The music you select will play in the room or group that is currently showing.

4. Touch a selection to *drill down* through the menus (dragging and/or flicking with your finger to browse a list), until you find the desired selection. You can select all songs by an artist, all songs on an album, all songs in a genre, or drill down to select individual tracks.
5. Select the desired action:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection. You can also drag a selection to the **Now Playing** area
 - **Play Next** — plays this selection next. You can also drag a selection to a location in the queue
 - **Replace Queue** — plays this selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places this selection at the end of the music queue. You can also drag a selection to the queue
 -  — displays additional options, such as viewing information about the artist or album, and updating your Twitter status

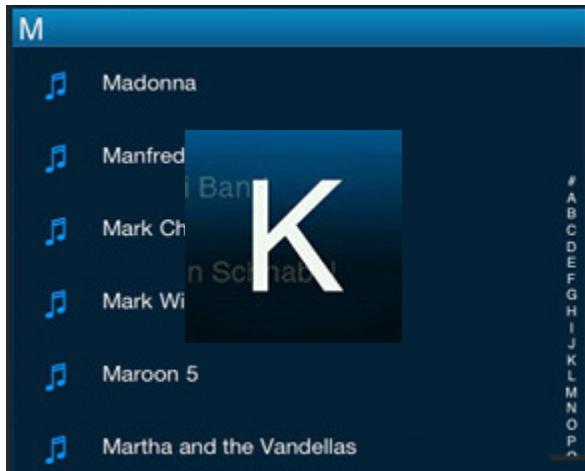
If you've created Sonos playlists (saved queues), you can play them anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13.

Note: If you have uncompressed WAV or AIFF files in your music collection, they may only be available for browsing and/or selection via **Tracks** or **Folders**, as uncompressed files may not contain detailed information such as artist, title and genre.

Power Scrolling

When scrolling through a long list, you can touch any letter to the right of the list to make alphabetic browsing faster.

1. Touch any letter to move immediately to the selections that begin with that letter, or scroll through the list.

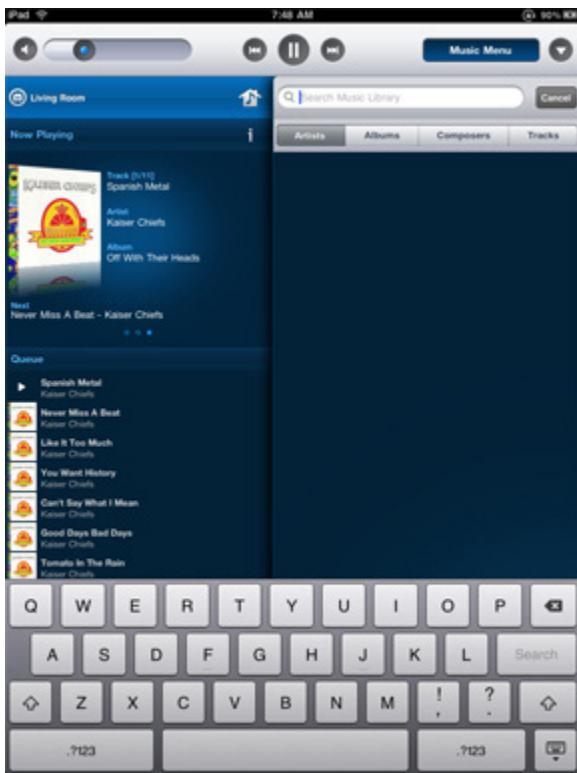


2. Touch to return to the previous screen.

Searching

Use the Search feature to look for music selections within the **Music Library**, **Radio**, and any services that support search.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music source your want to search.
2. Touch the search field near the top of the **Music** menu.
The keyboard displays.
3. Select your search criteria, for example, Artists.
4. Type a full or partial name, and then touch **Search**. As you type, the list populates.



Music Library Preferences

Imported playlists

The Sonos system is compatible with iTunes playlists (including Genius Mixes) as well as M3U, WPL and PLS playlist files created with third-party software (e.g. iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and so on).

The Sonos system does not change music or playlist files created by other applications; these files are always treated as "read-only."

M3U, WPL and PLS support

- Select **Music Library** -> **Imported Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

If your playlists are not visible, they are probably not located in a folder you currently have shared to the Sonos system. Move the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from your music library. See "Managing Your Music Library" on page 4-2 for additional information.

iTunes support

- Select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library**.

When you make changes to your iTunes playlist(s), exit iTunes, and then update your Sonos music index to see the changes (see "Updating the music index" on page 4-3.)

iTunes playlists are automatically imported into the **Imported Playlists** menu as long as your '*iTunes Music Library.xml*' file is shared along with your music to the Sonos system. For typical iTunes installations, this file is located in the iTunes folder.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or Forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Using Twitter

You can let your friends and followers know what you're listening to on Sonos by updating your Twitter status from a Sonos controller. You can choose to automatically populate your update with the name of the artist and track you're listening to, or type your own message. Sonos supports up to five Twitter accounts per household.

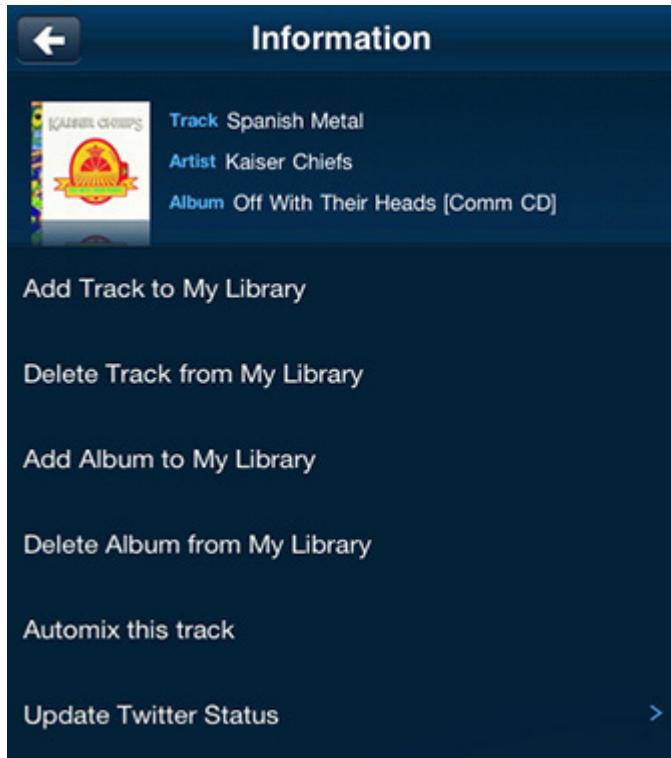
Adding your Twitter account to Sonos

You must be registered with Twitter to use this feature. Once you have set up an account, simply add your Twitter account information to Sonos.

1. From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Services -> Social Networking Services -> Available Services**.
2. Touch **Twitter**, and select **I already have an account**.
3. Use the keyboard to type your Twitter login and password.
4. Touch **Done**.

Sending a Twitter update

- From the Now Playing screen, touch .



- Select **Update Twitter Status**.
- Choose one of the following options:
 - Use the keyboard to type a message, and touch **Post**.
 - Touch **Autofill** to scroll through a list of preformatted messages, and touch **Post** when the desired message is displayed.

Managing the Music Queue

Once you have added tracks to a queue, you can make changes to the music queue using the queue controls. Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13.

Removing a track from the queue

- Flick through the list to locate the track you want to remove from the queue.
- Touch **Edit**.
- Touch  to the left of the track, and then touch **Delete**.

The track disappears from the queue list.

4. Touch **Done**.

Moving a track within the queue

1. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to move.
2. Touch the **Edit**.
3. Touch and hold  to the right of the track.
4. Drag the track to a new location in the queue, and then release.
5. Touch **Done**.

Clearing the music queue

1. Touch **Clear**. You are asked if you want to clear the queue.
2. Touch **Clear** to verify your selection.

This clears the entire queue in the selected room and the music stops playing.

Saving a queue as a Sonos playlist

1. If necessary, touch  to display the **Now Playing** pane.
2. Touch **Save**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a playlist from **My Playlists**.
 - Touch **Sonos Playlist Name**, and then use the keyboard to type a unique name.
4. Touch **Save**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Changing the play mode

1. Touch  . (You can also access these options by touching the album cover.)
2. Touch the **Shuffle**, **Repeat**, and/or **Crossfade** icons to change the play mode.



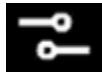
Shuffle

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.



Repeat

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.



Crossfade

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.

The play mode icons brighten blue while activated.

Viewing large album art

- From the Now Playing screen, touch the album art to enlarge it.



- Touch to return to the previous screen.

Music Services

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis. Sonos is compatible with several music services — for the latest list of compatible music services, visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx. For information on using a specific music service, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicservices>.

Some music services may not be available in your country. Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.

To activate any of the free music service trials that are included with your Sonos system, your Sonos system must be registered. If you have not yet registered, you can go to "System Registration" on page 2-8 for help with this step.

Touch **Music** menu to see the music services.

If you don't currently have a music service enabled, touch **More Music** to see additional audio services available for use with the Sonos system.

Activating a music trial

Free music service trials are available in some countries. (Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.) If there is a music service trial available on your controller, simply follow the steps below to activate it. After the trial period is up, you will need to subscribe to the music service to keep the music playing.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **More Music**.
2. Select the music trial you would like to activate.
3. Follow the on-screen prompts to start your trial.

After the trial expires

If you want to subscribe to a music service after your free trial expires, go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply update Sonos with your membership information (steps below) and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music service you just subscribed to (such as Rhapsody, Spotify or SiriusXM).
2. Touch **Subscribe**, and then touch **Next**.
3. If prompted to merge the music from your free trial account, select one of the following:
 - **Merge** if you want to merge the music from the trial with your new account
 - **Don't Merge** if you do not want to save the music from your free trial
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

As soon as your credentials are verified, the music service will appear on the **Music** menu.

Adding a compatible music service

If you are currently subscribed to a music service that's compatible with Sonos, simply add your music service login and password information (as needed) to Sonos and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system. To see the latest list of compatible music services, go to www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

(If you have not yet subscribed to a music service, first go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply follow the steps below to add your account information to Sonos.)

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **More Music**.
2. Touch to select the Sonos-compatible music service you would like to add.
3. Touch **I already have an account**.
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

Your login and password will be verified with the music service. Once your credentials have been verified, you'll have instant access to the music service — it will appear as an option on the **Music** menu.

Your music service password

If you want to change the password for a music service you subscribe to, such as Spotify, Rhapsody, or SiriusXM, **you must first change the password with your music service provider.**

Go to your music service provider's Web site, and change your password in the account settings. Once you've changed your password there, update your Sonos system:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Manage Services -> Music Services -> My Services**.
2. Touch to select the music service you wish to update, and select **Change Password**.
3. Use the keyboard to type the new password, and then touch **Done**.

Note: If you don't change your password with the music service first, it won't work on your Sonos system.

Removing a music service trial

When a music service trial expires, you may wish to remove the expired trial from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Services -> Music Services -> My Services**.
2. Tap the service you want to remove, and then touch **Remove Trial**.

Windows Media Player

When media sharing is turned on, Sonos can play all the music in your WMP library.

Displaying Windows Media Servers on Sonos

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Show Media Servers**.

If **Show Media Servers** was set to **Off**, it is now **On**; if **Show Media Servers** was set to **On**, it is now **Off**.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Selecting music

Once you turn on the display of Windows Media Servers, your media servers appear in the Music menu. Music selection choices include:

- Artists
- Contributing Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Playlists

Sonos Playlists

Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

Creating a Sonos playlist

1. If necessary, touch  to display the Now Playing pane.
2. Touch **Save**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a playlist from **My Playlists**.
 - Touch **Sonos Playlist Name**, and then use the keyboard to type a unique name.
4. Touch **Save**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Playing a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Do one of the following:
 - Touch and drag a playlist to the queue or the **Now Playing** area.
 - Touch to select a playlist, and then touch **All Tracks** or select a specific track in a playlist, and then choose one of the following:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue

Deleting a Sonos playlist

1. Touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch **Edit Playlists**.
3. Touch to select a playlist, and then touch **Delete Playlist**.
4. Touch **Done**.

Renaming a Sonos playlist

1. Touch **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Touch **Edit Playlists**.
3. Touch to select a playlist, and then touch **Rename Playlist**.
4. Touch  to erase the current name.
5. Use the keyboard to type a new name for the playlist.

6. Touch **Done**, and then touch **Done** again.

Docked iPods

The SONOS DOCK allows you to play music stored on your docked iPod or iPhone in any or every room of your home, all perfectly synchronized. You can select music directly from your device when it is seated in the DOCK (autoplay mode), or you can use any Sonos controller to make music selections and control playback (accessory mode).

The DOCK is compatible with:

- iPod touch (1st, 2nd and 3rd generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod nano (3rd, 4th and 5th generation)
- iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone

1. Place a compatible device in the DOCK.
2. Select **Docked iPods** from the **Music** menu.
3. Select the device you want to play back.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Play Now** to begin playback.
 - Select **Browse** to search for music selections.

Line-in

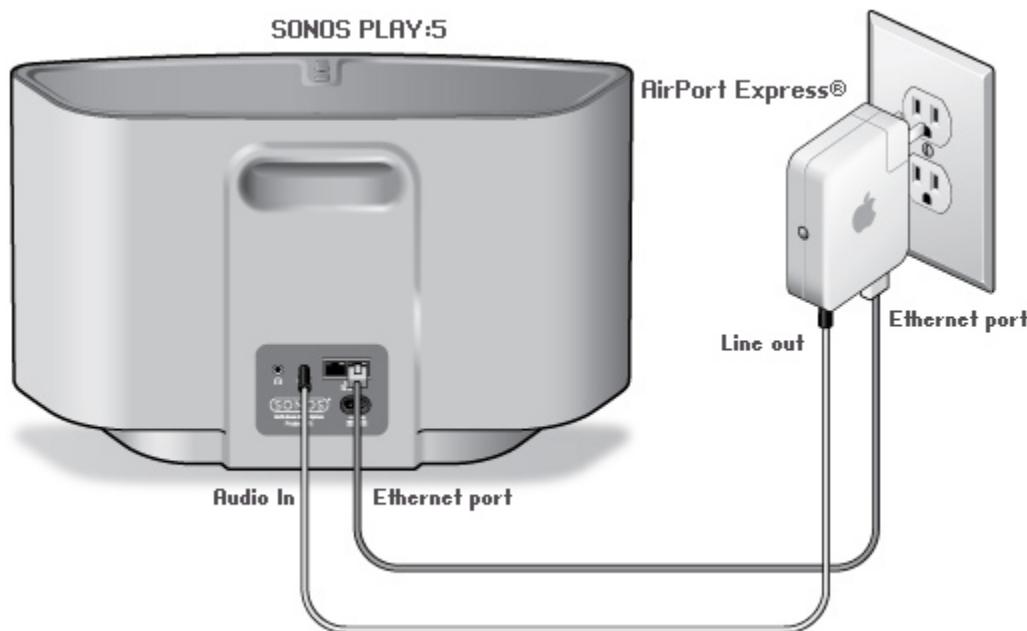
You can connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house. So, go ahead:

- Connect an Apple AirPlay device such as AirPort Express® via line-in and play music wirelessly from your iPhone®, iPad™ or iPod touch® in any or every room of the home.
- Connect an external audio source like a CD player via line-in and listen to the CDs you haven't had time to rip yet.
- Connect your TV to a PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP and listen to the big game on the patio while cooking on the grill.

Note: You can listen to music from the external device in any room, and use the Sonos system to control the volume settings. However you must control the playback (forward, pause, etc.) from the line-in source.

Connecting an AirPort Express to your Sonos system

1. Connect the AirPort Express to your PLAY:5 (or other Sonos component with an Audio In connection):



- Connect the 3.5mm audio cable (supplied with the PLAY:5) to the *Analog Audio In* connector from the back of your PLAY:5 to the *Line-out* connector on the AirPort Express. (If you are connecting to a different Sonos component, you can use a standard RCA audio cable.)
 - Connect an Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the AirPort Express to an Ethernet port on your PLAY:5.
 - Plug the AirPort Express into a power outlet.
2. Install **AirPort Utility** from the CD included with your Airport Express. (If you need help with this step, you can go to <http://www.apple.com/airportexpress/features/utility.html>.)
 3. Open **AirPort Utility** and follow the on-screen instructions to configure your AirPort Express.
During the setup process, be sure to update the following settings:
 - Type **Sonos** as the AirPort Express Name.
 - Select **I want AirPort Express to join my current network**.
 - Select **I want to disable the wireless network on this AirPort Express and connect it to my computer or network using Ethernet**.
 4. After your AirPort Express is configured, use the Sonos Controller for iPad to select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.
 5. Select the Sonos component your AirPort Express is connected to, and touch **Line-In** to update the following settings:
 - **Line-In Source Name:** Select **AirPlay Device**.
 - **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)

- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your AirPlay device to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your AirPlay device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the AirPlay device is connected.

Now you're ready to use AirPlay — simply tap the AirPlay icon on your iPhone, iPad, iPod touch, or in iTunes and select **Sonos**.

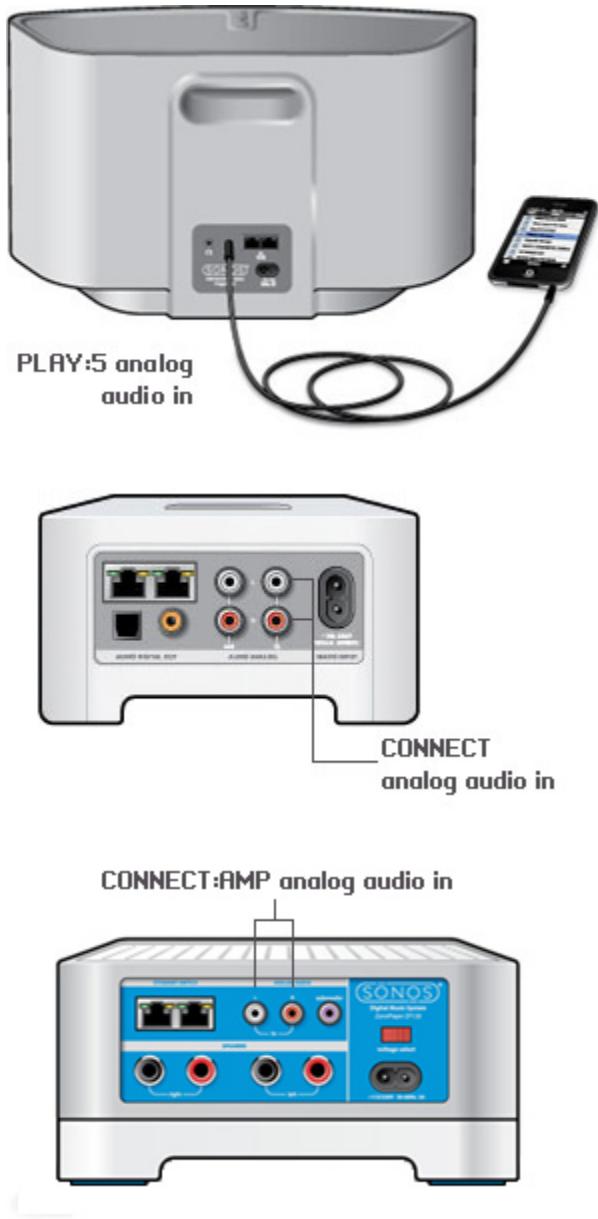
For more information about setting up an AirPlay device with Sonos, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/airplay>.

Connecting a portable player to your Sonos system

1. Using a 1/8 inch mini-stereo to RCA audio cable, plug the mini-stereo end into the portable device and the RCA end into the **Audio In** connection on the Sonos component. The device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
 - To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.
Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.
 - **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
 - **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
 - **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
 - **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your MP3 player to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the MP3 player is connected.

Connecting another line-in source to your Sonos system

1. Connect the audio line-in cable provided with your Sonos component (or a standard RCA cable) from the *audio out* connection(s) on the external source to the analog *Audio In* connection(s) on the back of your Sonos component. The source device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.



2. Choose one of the following options:
 - To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
 - To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your line-in device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the line-in device is connected.

Line-out

You can easily connect your home theater, stereo, or powered speakers to a CONNECT. Depending on the model, you can use analog or digital audio outputs to connect to an external amplifier. The SONOS CONNECT (90) has both digital and analog outputs, while the ZonePlayer 100 has analog outputs. The SONOS CONNECT:AMP (120) is not designed with audio outputs.

For instructions on connecting a device, see the documentation included with your Sonos component. Also, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/lineout> for instructions.

For additional information on connecting audio devices, you can go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/cables>.

Controlling the volume from your home theater

Set the line-out level on this Sonos component to **Fixed**:

- From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Fixed**.

Note: When the line-out level on your Sonos component is **Fixed**, you cannot adjust the volume or the equalization settings using your Sonos controller.

Controlling the volume from your Sonos system

1. Adjust your home theater or other audio device's volume to typical listening volume.
2. Touch **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Variable**.
3. Adjust the volume on your Sonos system so you can hear music. This may be at the high end of the volume scale.
4. If desired, you can readjust the volume on your home theater system so that the volume range for the controller falls within your typical listening range.

Radio

Sonos includes a radio guide that provides access to thousands of free Internet radio stations and broadcast programs. You can easily find radio from all over the world — music, news, and variety programming, including archived shows and podcasts.

- If you have a music service enabled on your computer, you can additionally select Internet radio stations from your music service.
- Sonos currently supports MP3 and WMA streaming audio formats.
- If you can't find your favorite radio station or show, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com> for additional information.

Selecting a radio station

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select a radio station, radio show or podcast from your **Favorites** folder (these are stations or shows you have previously saved as Favorites). If you want to add a selected radio station to your *Favorite Stations* list while browsing, touch **Information** and then **Add station to Favorites**.
 - Search for a radio station, radio show or podcast. Touch **Search** and then select a category (Stations, Shows, or Hosts). Enter your search criteria (full or partial), and touch **Search**.
 - Select a radio station from **Local Radio** (these are radio stations located in your local area. To set up a local radio location, see "Setting up or changing a local radio location" on page 4-19).
 - Select a radio station or radio show by *category* (such as Music, Talk, or Location). Select a category, and then drag your finger to browse through the list.

Setting up or changing a local radio location

Selecting a local radio location will give you easy access to local radio stations in that city. There are two ways you can set your location:

- by entering a zip code (U.S. only)
 - by selecting a city
1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
 2. Touch **Local Radio -> Change Location**.
 3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Enter ZIP Code** as your search criteria, and then use the keyboard to enter a ZIP code.
 - Or, select **Pick a City** as your search criteria, and then use your finger to drill down to a location, browse the list, and make a selection.

Adding a station or show to your **Favorites** list

When you add a radio station or show to your *Favorites* list, it is duplicated in one of the Favorites folders (**Radio Station** or **Radio Show**), not moved from the original radio list.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Browse to find a radio station or radio show.
3. Touch **Information**.
4. Touch **Add station to Favorites**.

You can also add a station by tapping  when the station is playing and then tapping **Add station to Favorites**.

Deleting a station or show from your Favorites list

1. From the **Music** menu, touch **Radio**.
2. Touch **Favorites**, and select **Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**.
3. Select the radio station or radio show you want to delete.
4. Touch **Information**.
5. Touch **Remove station from Favorites**.

Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting

Warning: Under no circumstances should the product be repaired by anyone other than an authorized Sonos repair center, as this will invalidate the warranty. Please contact Sonos Customer Support for an authorized repair center in your area. Do not open the system as there is a risk of electric shock.

If a problem occurs, you can try the solutions listed in the troubleshooting section. If you are unable to remedy the problem, please contact the Sonos Customer Support team and we'll be happy to help.

- **Web site**
 - Visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support.
There you can visit our Forums, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages, or request assistance.
- **Email:** support@sonos.com
- **Text-Chat and Phone:** www.sonos.com/support/contact

Support Diagnostics

Support Diagnostics should only be accessed if you are talking with a Sonos Support representative. (To find the correct telephone number for your country, go to www.sonos.com/support/contact.)

For general Sonos support information, go to www.sonos.com/support.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Submit Diagnostics** and follow the on-screen prompts.

Can't Find What You're Looking For?

If you can't find the answer to your question in our documentation, please visit our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages at www.sonos.com/support.

Or, ask us a question at <http://faq.sonos.com/ask>.



Index

A

activate music trial 4-11
add
 alarm 2-6
 compatible music service 4-11
 iPad 1-2
 music 4-2
 shared folder 4-2
 Sonos playlist 4-9, 4-13
 to Favorites, radio 4-19
additional help A-1
adjust sound settings 2-9
alarm
 add 2-6
 delete 2-6
album art, large 4-10
ask a question A-1

B

back button 2-2
balance control 2-9
browse music library 4-4

C

change
 music service password 4-12
 play mode 4-9
clear queue 4-9
connect
 device to line-out 4-18
 external source 4-14
contributing artists 4-3
create, Sonos playlist 4-9, 4-13

D

date, set 2-6
delete
 from favorites, radio 4-20

music service trial 4-12

Sonos playlist 4-13
diagnostics A-1
docked iPods 4-14
download software updates 2-7

E

equalization 2-9
expired trial, delete 4-12
external audio source 4-14

G

group
 all rooms 3-1
 rooms 3-1

H

home theater, connect to 4-18

I

imported playlists 4-6
include grouped rooms 2-6
index music 4-3
Internet radio 4-19
iPod docked 4-14
iTunes 4-6

L

large album art 4-10
last.FM 4-11
library size 4-2
light
 sleep 2-3
 turn off 2-8
line-in
 change name 4-14
 music source 4-14
line-out 4-18

- level 4-18
- local radio location 4-19

- M**
- M3U 4-6
- manage
 - music folders 4-2
 - music queue 4-8
- metadata 4-4
- move track 4-9
- MP3 player, connect to Sonos component 4-14
- music
 - index 4-2
 - library 4-1
 - manage library 4-2
 - mute 2-5
 - queue 4-2
 - service 4-10
 - service trial, delete 4-12
 - service, add 4-11
 - trial, activate 4-11

- N**
- need help A-1
- new alarm 2-6
- Now Playing screen, large album art 4-10

- P**
- password, music service 4-12
- pause all 2-5
- play mode 4-9
- playlist
 - create 4-13
 - imported 4-6
 - save queue as 4-9
- PLS 4-6

- Q**
- queue 4-2
 - save as playlist 4-9

- R**
- radio 4-19
 - change local location 4-19
 - search 4-19
- remove

- shared folder 4-2
- track 4-8
- rename
 - Sonos component 2-8
 - Sonos playlist 4-13
- reorder queue 4-9
- repeat 4-9

- S**
- search 4-5
 - radio 4-19
- select
 - music, Windows Media Player 4-12
 - radio station 4-19
- set
 - date and time 2-6
 - sleep timer 2-7
- setup, Windows 3-1
- shuffle 4-9
- sleep timer 2-7
- software updates 2-7
- Sonos playlist, create 4-9, 4-13
- status indicator, turn off 2-8
- stereo pair
 - create 2-11
 - separate 2-11
- stop music 2-5
- stream external audio 4-14
- support diagnostics A-1
- system registration 2-8

- T**
- time, set 2-6
- troubleshooting A-1
- turn off
 - music system 2-5
 - white indicator 2-8
- TV, connect using line-in 4-14
- Twitter 4-7

- U**
- ungroup rooms 3-2
- upgrade software 2-7
- using Windows Media Player 4-12

V

volume control

 home theater 4-18

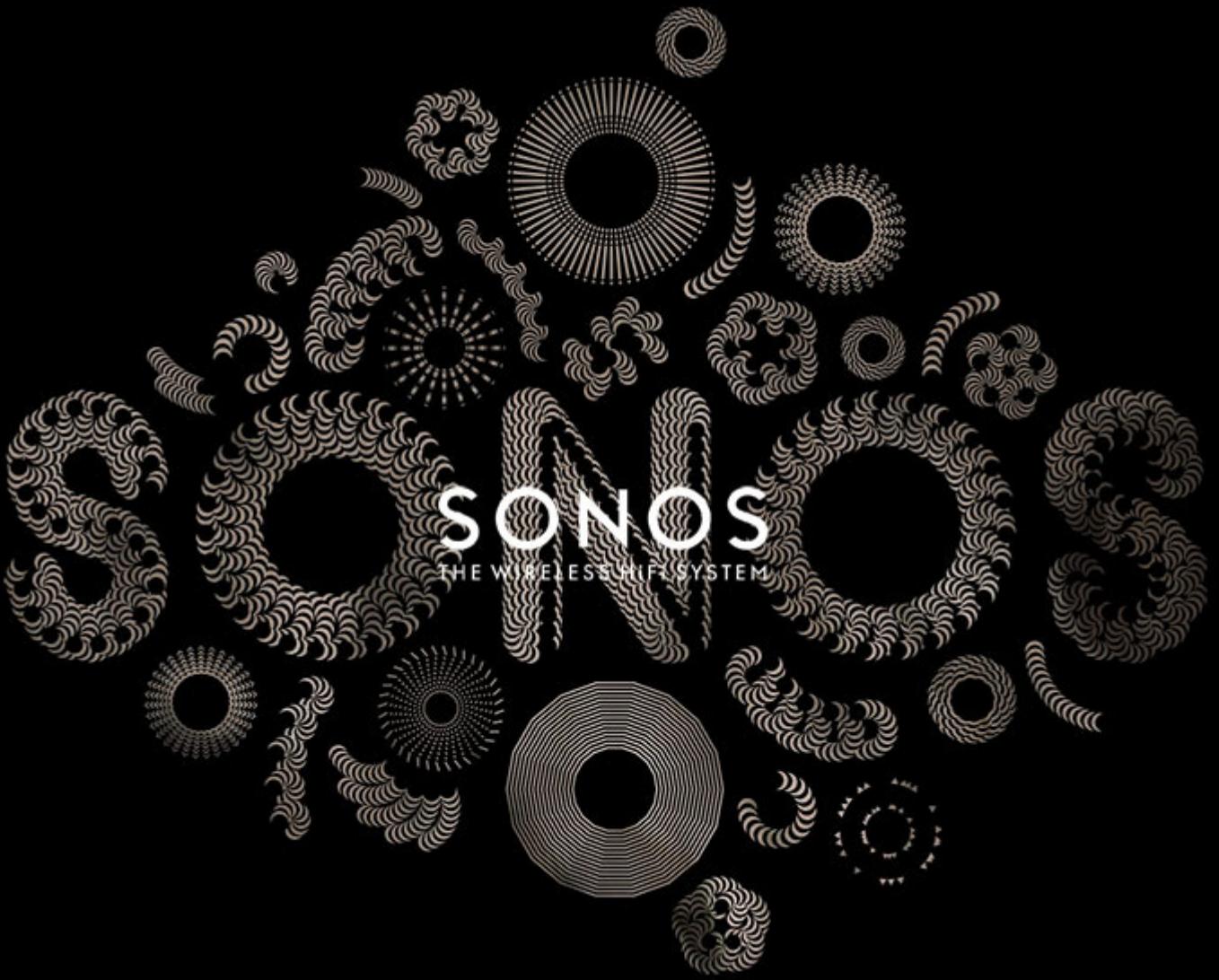
 line-out 4-18

W

WAV metadata 4-4

Windows Media Player 4-12

WPL 4-6



Sonos Controller for iPhone® Product Guide

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION THAT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, information retrieval systems, or computer network without the written permission of SONOS, Inc.

SONOS, THE WIRELESS HI-FI SYSTEM, PLAY:3, PLAY:5 and all other Sonos product names and slogans are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sonos, Inc. SONOS Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off.

The SONOS PLAY:3 and PLAY:5 are protected by patents including: U.S. Patents US7,696,816 and US7,378,903. Other patents are pending.

The SONOS BRIDGE is protected by U.S. patent number D575,800.

The SONOS CONNECT is protected by U.S. patent numbers: D559,197 and D582,429.

The SONOS CONNECT AMP is protected by U.S. patent numbers: 7,378,903; 7,696,816; 7,792,311; D559,197; D575,801.

The SONOS CONTROL is protected by U.S. patent numbers: 7,571,014; 7,805,682; D559,197; D582,429.

Other patents are pending.

iPhone®, iPod®, iPad® and iTunes® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Android® is a trademark of Google Inc.

MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

SONOS uses MSntp software, which was developed by N.M. Maclarens at the University of Cambridge.

© Copyright, N.M. Maclarens, 1996, 1997, 2000; © Copyright, University of Cambridge, 1996, 1997, 2000.

All other products and services mentioned may be trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

© 2004-2011 by SONOS, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sonos Controller for iPhone

Chapter 1 Overview

Sonos Controller for iPhone	1-1
Adding an iPhone or iPod touch	1-2

Chapter 2 Sonos Controller for iPhone

At a Glance	2-1
Turning Off the Music System	2-5
Clock and Alarms	2-5
Online Updates	2-6
System Registration	2-7
Renaming a Sonos Component	2-7
Turning Off the Status Indicator Light	2-7
Equalization (Sound Settings)	2-8
Using Headphones	2-9
Creating a Stereo Pair	2-9

Chapter 3 Managing Rooms

Grouping Rooms	3-1
Ungrouping Rooms	3-2

Chapter 4 Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources	4-1
Managing Your Music Library	4-2
Selecting from a Music Library	4-4
Power Scrolling	4-5
Searching	4-6
Music Library Preferences	4-6
Using Twitter	4-7
Managing the Music Queue	4-8
Music Services	4-10
Windows Media Player	4-12
Sonos Playlists	4-13
Docked iPods	4-14
Line-in	4-15
Line-out	4-18
Radio	4-19

Contents

Appendix A Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting	A-1
Support Diagnostics	A-1
Can't Find What You're Looking For?	A-1

Index

Regulation Information

Europe

SONOS declares that this product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC when installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the full Declaration of Conformance may be obtained at www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europa

SONOS erklärt hiermit, dass dieses Produkt den Anforderungen der EMV-Richtlinie 2004/108/EC, der Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2006/95/EC und der R&TTE-Richtlinie 1999/5/EC entspricht, sofern es den Anweisungen des Herstellers gemäß installiert und verwendet wird. Die vollständige Konformitätserklärung finden Sie unter www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europe

SONOS certifie que ce produit est conforme aux exigences de la directive CEM 2004/108/EC, de la directive basse tension 2006/95/EC et de la directive 1999/5/EC sur les équipements hertziens et les équipements terminaux de télécommunications, sous réserve d'une installation et d'une utilisation conformes aux instructions en vigueur du fabricant. Une copie complète de la Déclaration de conformité est disponible sur le site www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

USA

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- All SONOS devices have in-product antennas. Users cannot reorient or relocate the receiving antenna without modifying the product.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

Caution: Modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer may void the user's authority to operate the equipment under FCC rules.

Canada

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003 and RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Canada

Cet appareil numérique de classe B est conforme aux normes ICES-003 et RSS-210 en vigueur au Canada. Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas créer d'interférences nuisibles. (2) Cet appareil doit tolérer toutes les interférences reçues, y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable.

Industry Canada

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the product is located such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's Web site www.hc-sc.gc.ca/index-eng.php. As mentioned before, the installer cannot control the antenna orientation. However, they could place the complete product in a way that causes the problem mentioned above.

Industrie Canada

L'installateur du présent matériel radio doit veiller à ce que le produit soit placé ou orienté de manière à n'émettre aucun champ radioélectrique supérieur aux limites fixées pour le grand public par le ministère fédéral Santé Canada ; consultez le Code de sécurité 6 sur le site Web de Santé Canada à l'adresse : www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. Comme indiqué auparavant, l'installateur ne peut pas contrôler l'orientation de l'antenne. Il peut néanmoins placer le produit tout entier de manière à provoquer le problème décrit ci-dessus.

RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC and Industry Canada exposure essential requirements, a minimum separation distance of 20cm (8 inches) is required between the equipment and the body of the user or nearby persons.

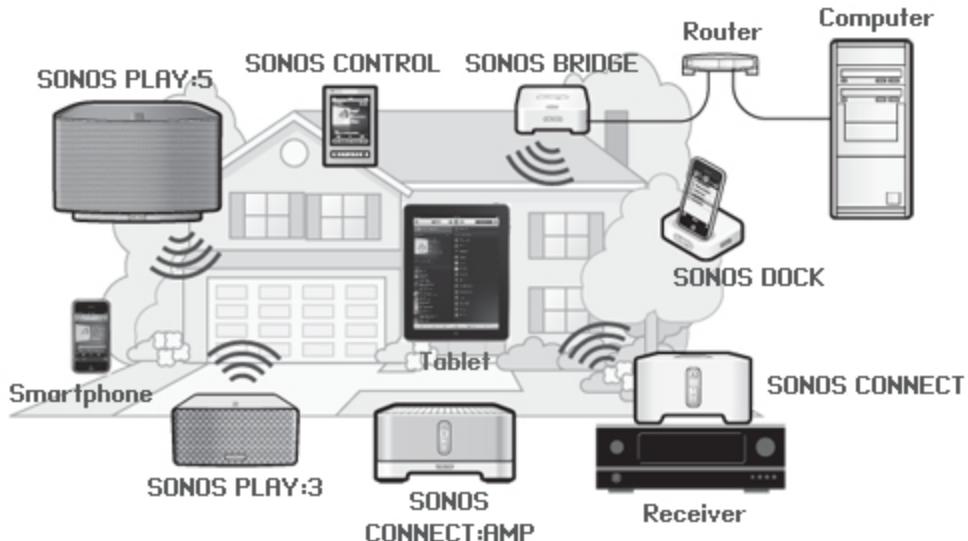
Recycling Information

 This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead please deliver it to the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By recycling this product correctly, you will help conserve natural resources and prevent potential negative environmental consequences. For more detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

Overview

Sonos Controller for iPhone

- Lets you wirelessly control your Sonos Wireless HiFi System over your home Wi-Fi network.
- Turns your iPhone or iPod touch into a full-fledged Sonos controller so you can control your entire music experience with a touch of a finger.
- Has a touch-screen interface and fits in your pocket so you can carry it with you all over the house.



Already have Sonos?

If you are adding an iPhone to an existing Sonos music system, see "Adding an iPhone or iPod touch" on page 1-2. (The Sonos Controller for iPhone application requires an iPhone, at least one PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP, and a wireless router to operate. iPhones and Sonos components are sold separately.)

New to Sonos?

It takes just a few steps to get your Sonos system up and running. Unpack your Sonos components, and then turn to the Quickstart Guide included in the box. For additional information, go to www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Chapter 1

Adding an iPhone or iPod touch

The Sonos Controller for iPhone application turns your iPhone or iPod touch into a full-fledged Sonos controller. You simply need to have an iPhone or iPod touch connected to your wireless router, and have already set up at least one Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP). iPhones, iPod touches, and Sonos components are sold separately. For help setting up your Sonos system, refer to the documentation included with your Sonos components.

For information on when to use a wireless router with your Sonos system, please visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/apps>.

For a complete list of the latest product documentation, please visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support/guides.

Note: To use the Sonos Controller for iPhone, your iPhone or iPod touch must be connected to your wireless network and the Wi-Fi setting must be set to **On**. If you need to make changes to your wireless connection, select **Settings** > **Wi-Fi** from the **Home** screen on your iPhone or iPod touch. For additional help with this step, refer to the manual that accompanied your iPhone (<http://support.apple.com/manuals>).

1. Tap the **App Store** button on your iPhone or iPod touch to download the free Sonos controller application, or you can download the application from iTunes®. (If you download from iTunes, you will need to sync before you see the Sonos logo display on your device.)
2. Tap the  icon, and then follow the prompts to add the Sonos Controller for iPhone application to your Sonos system.
 - If you have a SONOS BRIDGE, you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button on top of the BRIDGE. The indicator lights flash green and white while the iPhone is connecting.
 - If you have a SONOS DOCK, you will be prompted to press and release the **Join** button on the back of the DOCK. The indicator lights flash green and white while the iPhone is connecting.
 - If you have another Sonos component, you will be prompted to press the **Mute** and **Volume Up** buttons on the component simultaneously and then release them as soon as they start to blink (approximately 1 second). The Mute and status indicator lights flash green and white while the iPhone is connecting.

If you should need assistance while setting up your Sonos system using an iPhone or iPod touch, please go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/icr>.

For additional information about the use of your Sonos controller, see "Sonos Controller for iPhone" on page 2-1.

Usage data

To help us improve our products and services, Sonos would like to collect usage data about how you use your Sonos system. We will never provide any of this information to third parties. To learn more, go to our Web site at www.sonos.com/legal/usage-data.

During setup you will be asked to allow Sonos to collect usage data. You can change your mind anytime by following these steps:

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings -> Usage Data**.



2. Select ON or OFF.

Start the music

Sonos gives you a world of music at your fingertips. You can play all the songs stored on your PC or Mac, choose from thousands of free Internet radio stations, and enjoy millions of songs and stations from the most popular online music services.

Simply touch **Music** on the Sonos controller and make a selection. For more information about your music choices, see "Managing and Playing Music" on page 4-1.

Sonos Controller for iPhone

Now you can use your iPhone or iPod touch with Sonos to enjoy the music you love all around your home. Sonos Controller for iPhone is a free application that turns your iPhone (or iPod touch) into a full-fledged Sonos controller — simply pick a room, pick a song, and tap **Play Now**.

At a Glance



Chapter 2

Navigation



Rooms

Tap to select a room to play music in, to view the music selections playing in each room, or to create or modify *groups* to share the same music throughout your house.



Back

Tap to return to the previous screen.



Music

Tap **Music** to browse or select music, access playlists, and change the default settings for a Sonos component or controller.



Queue

Tap to view the tracks in the current queue.



Scrolling/Browsing

- Selecting: Touch an item to make a selection. For example, touch a track in the queue to start playing it immediately.
- Dragging: Drag to move an item. For example, drag to move a track.
- Scrolling: Drag your finger up or down to scroll through a displayed list. *Flick* to scroll quickly. For example, drag or flick your finger in the queue list to see all of the tracks in the list. Touch anywhere on the screen to stop scrolling immediately. Touching to stop scrolling won't activate anything on the screen.
- Sliding: Swipe your finger left or right in the Queue to display the **Delete** option.



Information

Tap to view additional choices or view more information for a music selection.

iPhone controls

Home

Press the iPhone **Home** button to close the Sonos controller application.

Sleep/Wake

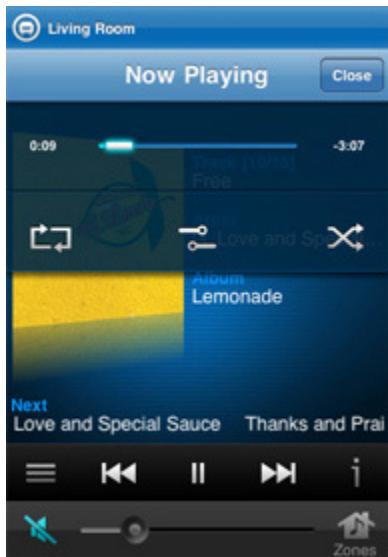
Press the **Sleep/Wake** button on top of your iPhone to put it into *light sleep*. You can continue to listen to music when the iPhone is locked. The iPhone locks automatically if you do not touch the screen for a minute or two. To *awaken* your iPhone, press the **Sleep** button or the iPhone **Home** button and then slide your finger to unlock it. If your iPhone goes to sleep with the Sonos controller open, it redisplays the same screen it was on when it went to sleep.

Playback controls

Use the playback controls to control basic playback tasks such as playing, pausing, rewinding, and fast forwarding.

	Play / Pause	Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.
	Next / Fast Forward	Jumps to the start of the next track in the music queue. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move forward through the current track.
	Previous / Rewind	Jumps to the start of the <i>current</i> track, if you are more than 3 seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the <i>previous</i> track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track. Touch and hold to display the track position slider while you move backward through the current track.

From the **Now Playing** screen, tap anywhere in the area where the track, artist, and album information appears to display the repeat, shuffle, and crossfade controls, as well as the track position slider.



- **Track position slider** — Allows you to move quickly backward or forward through the current track by sliding the position slider
- **Repeat** — Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished
- **Crossfade** — Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks
- **Shuffle** — Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order

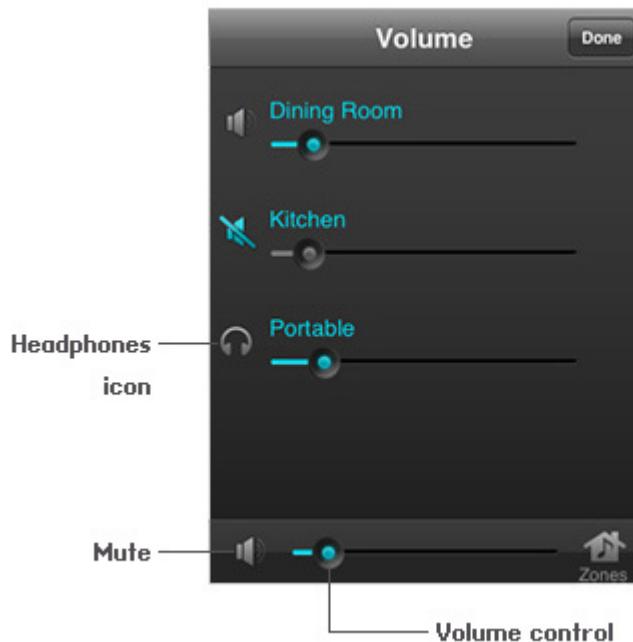
Volume control



Volume Control

Slide the volume controls right to increase volume, or left to decrease volume. If rooms are grouped, you can adjust the volume across the group by using the volume slide at the bottom of the screen, or adjust the volume in one room using the individual slides.

If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5 (S5), check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.



Mute

Temporarily silences the music in a room (within a group, automatically mutes the last room where volume controls were adjusted). Tap to mute, tap again to unmute.

Note: The headphone indicator appears on the **Volume** screen when headphones are plugged in to a SONOS PLAY:5 (formerly S5). If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

Turning Off the Music System

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, you can use the **Pause All** feature.

- Tap **Pause All** from the **Rooms** screen.

Your Sonos components remain *off* until you tap  to restart each room or group.

Clock and Alarms

Setting date and time

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Alarms**.
2. Tap **Date and Time Settings**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Tap **Time Zone**, select your time zone from the list, and then tap **Done**.
 - Tap **Set Time from Internet**, and then select **On** or **Off**. When this is *on*, your Sonos system periodically updates the date and time from the Internet.
 - Or, set the date and time manually (**Set Time from Internet** must be off for this option to be available). Tap **Date**, select the date, and then tap **Done**. Follow the same process to set the time by selecting **Time** from the **Date and Time Settings** menu.

You can change the date display format by selecting **Date Format**.

You can change the time display format by selecting **Time Format**.

Adding an alarm

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Alarms -> Alarms**.
2. Tap **New Alarm**.
3. Select the desired settings for this alarm, including the alarm time, the room you would like the alarm to play in, the music source you'd like to play from, the frequency of the alarm, and the volume setting.
- Note:** If the music you've selected is not available when the alarm goes off (such as an Internet radio station that has dropped off), your alarm plays the Sonos chime instead.
4. Tap **Advanced** to select additional alarm preferences:
 - **Duration** — select the length of time you want the alarm music to play.
 - **Include Grouped Rooms** — if you tap **Yes**, the alarm plays in the rooms that are linked together when the alarm goes off (not in the rooms that were linked together at the time the alarm was set).
 - **Shuffle Music** — select **On** if you want the play mode for the selected alarm music set to shuffle.
5. Tap **Save** when you finish choosing the alarm settings.

Deleting an alarm

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Alarms -> Alarms**.
2. Select the alarm you wish to delete, and tap **Delete**.

Setting a sleep timer

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Alarms -> Sleep Timer**.
2. Select a sleep timer duration.

Turning off the alarm

When the alarm goes off, tap  from the **Now Playing** screen to turn off the alarm.

Online Updates

Sonos periodically provides you with software updates to improve performance or to add new features. Your music system must be registered to receive updates. If you have not yet registered, see "System Registration" on page 2-7.

Updating your Sonos components

When there is a software update available, the **Update Now!**  icon appears on the **Music** menu.

- Tap the **Update Now!** icon to begin the update process.
 - Your Sonos components will all be updated, as they must carry the same software version number. This process may take several minutes per component, depending upon your network connection.
 - One or more components may need to be updated later if you purchase a new components with a later software version, or if you plug in a components that was not in use when you performed your last software update.
 - If you have another Sonos controller, you will be prompted to update it the next time you use it.

Caution: Do not disconnect power from your Sonos components, or in any way disable your Sonos system while this process is running. Contact Sonos Customer Support if an error occurs.

Updating your Sonos controller

After updating your Sonos components, update the Sonos Controller for iPhone application on your iPhone.

- Go to the App store to download the latest Sonos software update for your iPhone.

System Registration

Registering your music system allows you to receive technical support, Sonos software upgrades, and several free music service trials. At no time is any of your information provided to other companies.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Advanced Settings**.
2. Tap **System Registration**, and then follow the prompts to register your Sonos system.

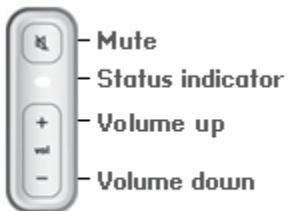
Renaming a Sonos Component

If you name a Sonos component incorrectly, or if you move it to another room, you can rename it to suit your preference.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Room Settings**. If you wish to change the name of a BRIDGE, tap **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Tap to select the room you wish to change.
3. Tap **Room Name**.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - To select a name from a list, drag your finger to scroll through the list. Highlight the name you want to select, and tap **Done** or touch **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.
 - To create a unique room name, tap the current name field to display the keyboard. Tap  to erase the current name and then type a different name. Tap **Done** when you are finished typing. Tap **Done** again to accept the new name, or tap **Cancel** to leave the screen without making the change.

Turning Off the Status Indicator Light

A constant white light displays on the front of a Sonos component (PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, CONNECT:AMP, or BRIDGE) to indicate that the unit is functioning in normal operation. If you have a component located in a bedroom, you may want to turn this light off so that when the unit is in normal operation, it does not display. However, if the status indicator light begins to flash amber, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led> for additional information.



1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Room Settings**. To turn off a BRIDGE status indicator light, tap **BRIDGE Settings** instead.
2. Tap the room you wish to affect.
3. Tap **White Status Indicator Light**. If the option is set to:
 - **Off**, the status indicator light remains off during normal operation.

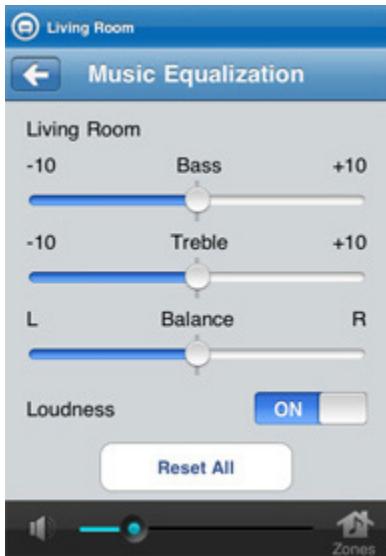
- On, the status indicator light remains on during normal operation.

Equalization (Sound Settings)

The SONOS PLAY:3, PLAY:5, CONNECT, and CONNECT:AMP ship with the equalization settings preset in order to provide the optimal playback experience. If desired, you can change the sound settings (bass, treble, balance, or loudness) to suit your personal preferences.

Note: The **Loudness** setting is designed to compensate for normal changes in the ear's sensitivity at low volumes — you can turn this setting on to boost certain frequencies, including bass, at low volume.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Room Settings**.
2. Tap to select a room.
3. Select **Music Equalization**, and drag your finger across the sliders to make adjustments.
 - Slide controls to the right to increase, left to decrease.
 - To change the **Loudness** setting, tap **ON** or **OFF**.
 - To change the settings for a Sonos component back to the original default values, tap **Reset All**.



Using Headphones

The PLAY:5 (formerly S5) has a headphone jack you can use for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting — plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone  indicator is visible on the **Volume** screen of your Sonos controller. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the PLAY:5 with headphones attached is unaffected.

1. Plug a pair of headphones into the headphone jack. (Sonos automatically drops the volume level down to 25%).



2. Put on your headphones and increase the volume to a comfortable listening volume.

Caution: Long-term exposure to music played at high volume through headphones can cause permanent hearing damage.

3. Remove the headphone jack from the back of the PLAY:5 when you are ready to resume listening through the built-in speakers.

Note: If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.

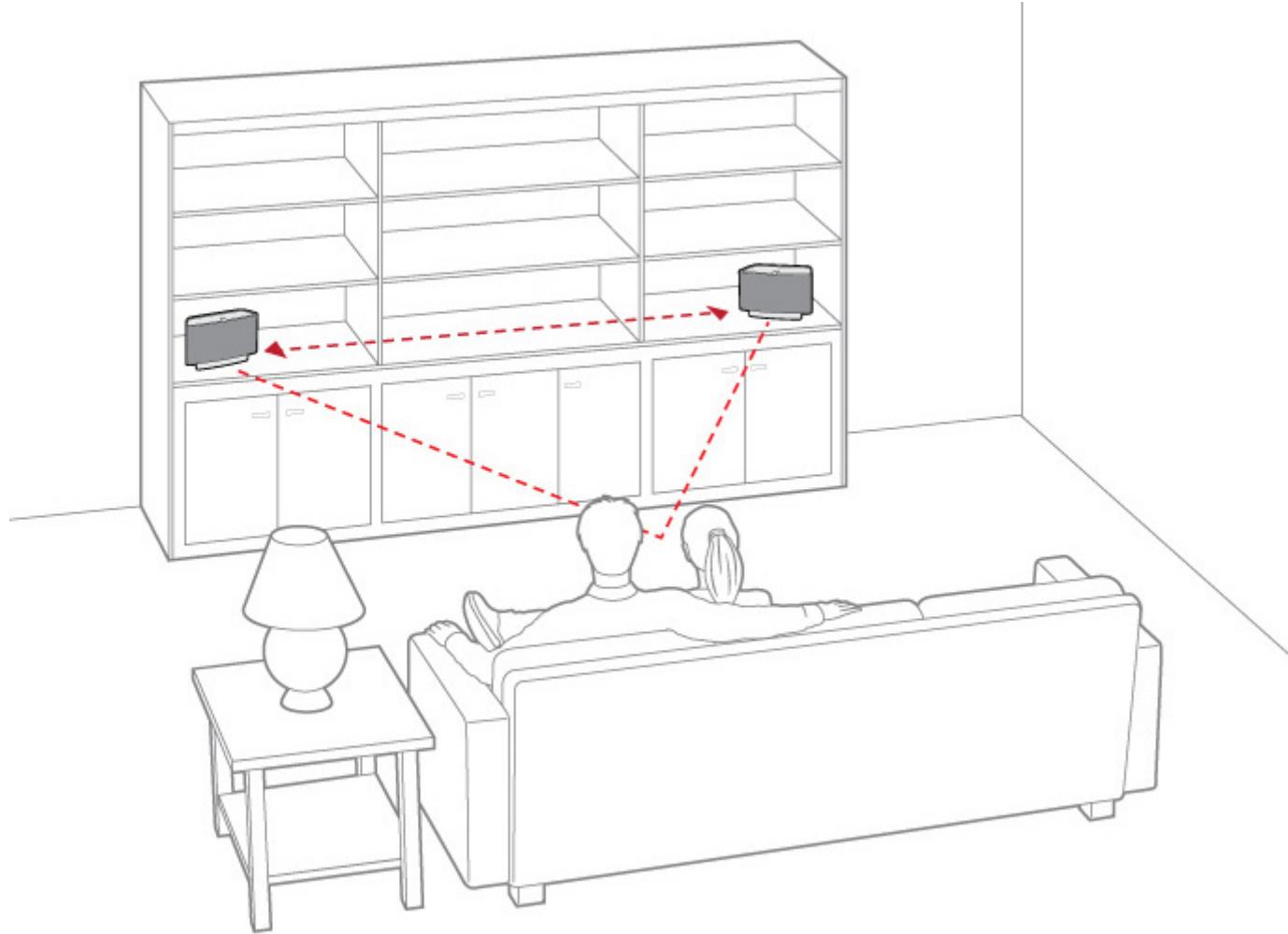
Creating a Stereo Pair

The Stereo Pair setting allows you to group two PLAY:5s or two PLAY:3s in the same room to create a wider stereo experience. In this configuration, one component serves as the left channel and the other serves as the right channel.

Optimum placement information

- When creating a stereo pair, it is best to place the two PLAY:5 or PLAY:3 units 8 to 10 feet away from each other, angled inward to form a triangle with your favorite listening position.

- Your favorite listening position should be 8 to 12 feet from the units. Less distance increases bass, more distance improves stereo imaging.



Note: The Stereo Pair setting is for use with PLAY:3s and PLAY:5s only. You can pair two PLAY:3s or two PLAY:5s. You cannot pair a PLAY:3 with a PLAY:5.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Room Settings**.
2. Select one of the components you wish to create a stereo pair with.
3. Tap **Create Stereo Pair**, and tap **Next**.
4. Select the other component you wish to pair, and then touch **Next**.
5. Press **Mute** on the component you wish to become the *left* channel.

The components automatically connect to form a stereo pair.

Separating a stereo pair

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Room Settings**.

2. Select the stereo pair you wish to separate (the stereo pair appears with L + R in the name.)
3. Tap **Separate Stereo Pair**, and then tap **Yes** to confirm.

The components appear separately on the **Room Settings** screen.

Managing Rooms

Sonos lets you enjoy music in up to 32 rooms, inside or out. You can group rooms together to play the same song in every room, or you can listen to different songs in every room. This means you can group the kitchen and the patio together while you're barbecuing, link all the rooms in the house together for a party, or leave all the rooms ungrouped and let the kids can enjoy rap in their rooms while you listen to jazz in your office.

Use the **Rooms** screen to:

- Select a room to play some music in
- See the music that's currently playing in every room
- Group rooms together to play the same music in synchrony
- Drop a room from a group

Music continues to play while you browse. The currently selected room displays at the top of your screen, and the music you choose will play in that room.

Grouping Rooms

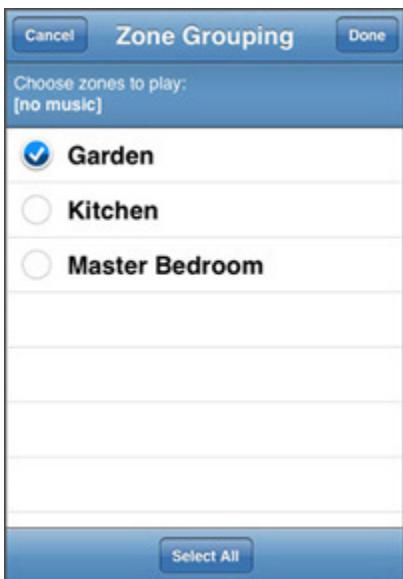
Any number of rooms can be grouped together to play the same music in synchrony.

- You can group or ungroup rooms while the music is playing.
- You can group all the Sonos components in your house with one touch by selecting **Select All** for party mode.
- You can group rooms first and then select the music you want to play, or you can add room(s) to a room where music is already playing. Any rooms you link will automatically drop their current music queue and begin to play the music from the selected room.
- If you want to be able to play a music queue later, save that queue as a Sonos playlist before you link the rooms. See "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13 for more information.

1. Tap  to display the **Rooms** screen.

Chapter 3

2. Tap **Group** to the right of the room you want to add more rooms to.



3. Check the rooms you would like to add to this group, and then touch **Done**.

If you want to join all the rooms in your house to this music queue, touch **Select All** from the **Group Rooms** screen. All of your Sonos components will then play the same music in synchrony until you drop rooms from the group.

Ungrouping Rooms

1. Tap  to display the **Rooms** screen.
2. Tap **Group** to the right of the group you want to change.
3. Uncheck the room(s) you want to remove from the group, and then touch **Done**.

The rooms you removed from the group stop playing music. The other rooms in the group continue unaffected.

Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources

- Library (shared folders on your home network)
- Music services
- Sonos playlists (music queues you have saved for future playback)
- Radio (Internet radio stations, radio shows, or podcasts)
- Docked iPods
- Line-in (connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house)

What is your music library?

Your music library includes digital music located anywhere on your home network such as:

- shared folders on your computer
- shared folders on another computer in your network
- Network-Attached Storage (NAS) devices

You can browse your music library in various ways. You can enter search criteria to quickly find a particular music selection, or you can browse through a category hierarchy to make music selections.

Note: If a computer on your network is turned off or is in *standby* mode, the music folders on that computer are unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.

Your choices include:

- Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Imported Playlists
- Search
- Folders

Chapter 4

What is a music queue?

When you make music selections, they are added to a list of tracks called a *music queue*. You can create a different music queue for each room in your house, or you can create a group and play the same music across multiple rooms. A play indicator appears to the left of the track currently playing in the music queue. When the current track ends, the next track in the queue starts to play, and play continues down through the list until the queue is completed. When you add selections to a queue, you can choose to play them now, play them next, add them to the end of the queue, or play them now and clear the queue of previous music selections.

What is a music service?

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis.

What is a Sonos playlist?

A Sonos playlist is a music queue you create and then save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

What is radio?

Internet radio stations and radio shows are broadcasts provided by 3rd parties via the Internet. You can choose from thousands of radio stations and radio shows from around the globe, including archived shows and podcasts. You can also add your own favorite stations if they use streaming MP3 or WMA formats (not every radio station provides streams).

What is Line-in?

You can connect an external source like a CD player, portable music player, television, or AirPlay device to your Sonos system, and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components (PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP) around your house.

Managing Your Music Library

The Sonos system can play music from any computer or Network-Attached Storage (NAS) device on your home network where you have shared music folders (music shares). During the setup process, you are guided through the process of accessing these shared music folders. Over time, you may wish to add or remove music folders from this list.

The Sonos system is designed to work with large music collections. Music folders are indexed so you can view your music by categories — you can index approximately 65,000 tracks to the Sonos library. If the metadata in your files contains lengthy artist, track, or album names, your music index may fill up more quickly. For additional information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicindex>.

- You can add or remove the shared folders Sonos accesses music from at any time. You may need to make changes if you add a computer to your home network, or if you move shared folders from one location to another.
- If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply *update your music index* to add this music to your library.
- To play music from imported playlists, drop the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library** menu.

Music library setup

Viewing shared folders

From the **Settings** menu, select **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed. (If a computer on your network is turned off or is in sleep or standby mode, the music on that computer will be unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.)

Adding a shared folder

To make another shared folder available to your Sonos system:

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.
2. Tap **Add New Share**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Tap **Scan my network for shares** to search for shared folders on your network that your music system is not currently accessing. Touch to select a share from the list. If prompted, type a login and password, and then tap **Done**.
 - Tap **Enter the location of a share** to add a new share that is not currently displayed as an option.
 - Type the path for the shared folder (example: `\computer\sharename`, where *computer* is the network name for your computer or NAS device, and *sharename* is the name of the top level shared folder, such as `\linkstation\music_share`.) If prompted, type a login and password and then tap **Done**.

Stop accessing a shared folder

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Music Library -> Music Library Setup**.

The shared music folders that are currently accessible to your Sonos system are displayed.

2. Tap the folder you wish to stop using, and tap **Remove**.

Your music folder remains untouched on your computer, but you can no longer access it from the Sonos system.

Updating the music index

During the setup process, all of your available music folders are indexed for easy selection. If you add new music to a folder that is already indexed, simply update your music index to add the new music to your Sonos music library.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Music Library -> Update Music Index Now**.
2. Tap **Yes**.

Contributing artists

Contributing Artists are those who appear on individual tracks within an album, including those on a compilation or soundtrack album. You can set your preferences to show or hide these individual artists within a **Contributing Artists** view.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Music Library -> View Contributing Artists**.
2. Tap **On** or **Off**.

The **View Contributing Artists** preference setting you select applies only to this controller. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different contributing artist view for it.

Selecting from a Music Library

1. From the **Rooms** screen, select the room you want to play music in.
2. Tap **Music Library** on the **Music** menu.

Note: The music you select plays in the room or group that is currently showing at the top of your display.

3. Tap a selection to *drill down* through the menus (dragging and/or flicking with your finger to browse a list), until you find the desired selection. You can select all songs by an artist, all songs on an album, all songs in a genre, or drill down to select individual tracks.
4. Select the desired action:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Play Next** — plays the selection next
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue
 - **Information** — displays additional options, such as viewing information about the artist or album, and updating your Twitter status

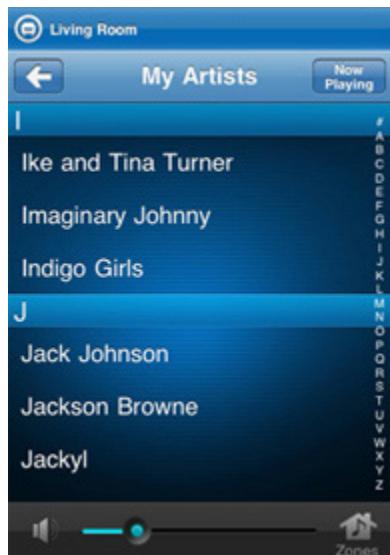
If you've created Sonos playlists (saved queues), you can play them anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13.

Note: If you have uncompressed WAV or AIFF files in your music collection, they may only be available for browsing and/or selection via **Tracks** or **Folders**, as uncompressed files may not contain detailed information such as artist, title and genre.

Power Scrolling

When scrolling through a long list, you can tap any letter to the right of the list to make alphabetic browsing faster.

1. Tap any letter to move immediately to the selections that begin with that letter.



2. Tap to return to the previous music selection screen.

Searching

You can use the Search feature to look for music selections within the **Music Library**, **Radio**, and any services that support search.

1. From the **Music** menu, tap the music source you want to search (Music Library, Spotify, or Rhapsody).
2. Tap **Search**, and then select your search criteria (artists, albums, composers, or tracks).
3. Type a full or partial name, and then tap **Search**.



Music Library Preferences

Imported playlists

The Sonos system is compatible with iTunes playlists (including Genius Mixes) as well as M3U, WPL and PLS playlist files created with third-party software (for example, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and so on).

The Sonos system does not change music or playlist files created by other applications; these files are always treated as "read-only."

M3U, WPL and PLS support

- Select **Music Library** -> **Imported Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

If your playlists are not visible, they are probably not located in a folder you currently have shared to the Sonos system. Move the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from your music library. See "Managing Your Music Library" on page 4-2 for additional information.

iTunes support

- Select **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library**.

When you make changes to your iTunes playlist(s), exit iTunes, and then update your Sonos music index to see the changes (see "Updating the music index" on page 4-3.)

iTunes playlists are automatically imported into the **Imported Playlists** menu as long as your '*iTunes Music Library.xml*' file is shared along with your music to the Sonos system. For typical iTunes installations, this file is located in the iTunes folder.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Using Twitter

You can let your friends and followers know what you're listening to on Sonos by updating your Twitter status from a Sonos controller. You can choose to automatically populate your update with the name of the artist and track you're listening to, or type your own message. Sonos supports up to five Twitter accounts per household.

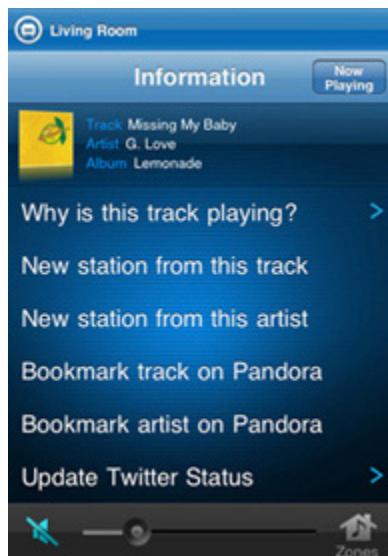
Adding your Twitter account to Sonos

You must be registered with Twitter to use this feature. Once you have set up an account, simply add your Twitter account information to Sonos.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Services** -> **Social Networking Services** -> **Available Services**.
2. Touch **Twitter**, and select **I already have an account**.
3. Use the keyboard to add your Twitter login and password
4. Tap **Done**.

Sending a Twitter update

1. From the **Now Playing** screen, tap **i**.



2. Tap **Update Twitter Status**.

3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Use the keyboard to type a message, and tap **Post**.
 - Touch **Autofill** to scroll through a list of preformatted messages, and then tap **Post** when the desired message is displayed.

Managing the Music Queue

Once you have added tracks to a queue, you can make changes to the music queue using the queue controls. Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For more information, see "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-13.

Removing a track from the queue

1. Tap  at the bottom of the **Now Playing** screen to display the music queue.
2. Tap **Edit**.
3. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to remove from the queue.
4. Tap  to the left of the track, and then tap **Delete**.
The song disappears from the queue list.
5. Tap **Done**, and then tap **Close**.

Moving a track within the queue

1. Tap  at the bottom of the **Now Playing** screen to display the music queue.
2. Tap **Edit**.
3. Flick through the list to locate the track you want to move.
4. Tap and hold  to the right of the track.
5. Drag the track to a new location in the queue and then let go.
6. Tap **Done**, and then tap **Close**.

Clearing the music queue

1. Tap  at the bottom of the **Now Playing** screen to display the music queue.
2. Tap **Clear**.
3. Tap **Clear** to verify your selection.

This clears the entire queue in the selected room and the music stops playing.

Saving a queue as a Sonos playlist

1. Touch  to display the current music queue.
2. Tap **Save**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a playlist from **My Playlists**, and then tap **Save**
 - Tap **Sonos Playlist Name**, use the keyboard to type a unique name, tap **Save**, and then tap **Close**.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Changing the play mode

1. Display the **Now Playing** screen.
2. Tap anywhere in the area where the track, artist, and album information appears to display the shuffle, repeat, and crossfade controls, as well as the track progress bar.
3. Tap the controls below to change the play mode.



Repeat

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.



Crossfade

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.



Shuffle

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.

The play mode indicators brighten white while activated.

4. Tap **Close** to close the play mode controls.

Viewing large album art

From the Now Playing screen, tap the album art to enlarge it.



Music Services

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per-audiobook, or subscription basis. Sonos is compatible with several music services — for the latest list of compatible music services, visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

For information on using a specific music service, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/musicservices>.

Some music services may not be available in your country. Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.

To activate any of the free music service trials that are included with your Sonos system, your Sonos system must be registered. If you have not yet registered, go to "System Registration" on page 2-7 for help with this step.

Touch **Music** to see the music services.

If you don't currently have a music service enabled, touch **More Music** to see additional audio services available for use with the Sonos system.

Activating a music trial

Free music service trials are available in some countries. (Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.) If there is a music service trial available on your controller, simply follow the steps below to activate it. After the trial period is up, you need to subscribe to the music service to keep the music playing.

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **More Music**.
2. Select the music trial you would like to activate.
3. Follow the on-screen prompts to start your trial.

After the trial expires

If you want to subscribe to a music service after your free trial expires, go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply update Sonos with your membership information (steps below) and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Music** menu, touch the music service you just subscribed to (such as Rhapsody, Spotify or SiriusXM.).
2. Touch **Subscribe**, and then touch **Next**.
3. If prompted to merge the music from your free trial account, select one of the following:
 - **Merge** if you want to merge the music from the trial with your new account
 - **Don't Merge** if you do not want to save the music from your free trial
4. Type your music service login and password, and then touch **Done**.

As soon as your credentials are verified, the music service will appear on the **Music** menu.

Adding a compatible music service

If you are currently subscribed to a music service that's compatible with Sonos, simply add your music service login and password information to Sonos and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system. To see the latest list of compatible music services, go to www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

(If you have not yet subscribed to a music service, first go to the music service's Web site to sign up. Once you become a subscriber, simply follow the steps below to add your account information to Sonos.)

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **More Music**.
2. Tap to select the Sonos-compatible music service you would like to add.
3. Tap **I already have an account**.
4. Type your music service login and password, and then tap **Done**.

Your login and password will be verified with the music service. Once your credentials have been verified, you'll have instant access to the music service — it will appear as an option on the **Music** menu.

Your music service password

If you want to change the password for a music service you subscribe to, such as Spotify, Rhapsody, or SiriusXM, **you must first change the password with your music service provider.**

Go to your music service provider's Web site, and change your password in the account settings. Once you've changed your password there, update your Sonos system:

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Services -> Music Service -> My Services**.
2. Touch to select the music service you wish to update, and tap **Change Password**.
3. Use the keyboard to type the new password, and then tap **Done**.

Note: If you don't change your password with the music service first, it won't work on your Sonos system.

Removing a music service trial

When a music service trial expires, you may wish to remove the expired trial from your Sonos system.

1. From the **Settings** menu, tap **Manage Services -> Music Services -> My Services**.
2. Tap the service you want to remove, and then touch **Remove Trial**.

Windows Media Player

When media sharing is turned on, Sonos can play all the music in your WMP library.

Displaying Windows Media Servers on Sonos

- From the **Settings** menu, tap **Advanced Settings -> Show Media Servers**.

If **Show Media Servers** was set to **Off**, it is now **On**; if **Show Media Servers** was set to **On**, it is now **Off**.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Selecting music

Once you turn on the display of Windows Media Servers, your media servers appear in the **Music** menu. Music selection choices include:

- Artists
- Contributing Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Playlists

Sonos Playlists

Sonos playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

Creating a Sonos playlist

1. Touch  to display the current music queue.
2. Tap **Save**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Save over an existing playlist by selecting a playlist from **My Playlists**, and then tap **Save**.
 - Tap **Sonos Playlist Name**, use the keyboard to type a unique name.

You can access these playlists anytime by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **Music** menu.

Playing a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Tap the playlist you want to play.
3. Do one of the following:
 - Tap **All Tracks**.
 - Tap to select a specific track in a playlist.
4. Choose one of the following:
 - **Play Now** — stops playing the current selection (if one is playing) to play this selection
 - **Play Next** — plays the selection next if there's music in the queue
 - **Replace Queue** — plays the selection now and clears the current queue of previous music selections
 - **Add to Queue** — places the selection at the end of the music queue
 - **Information** — displays options for adding/deleting a track from your library, updating your Twitter status, and displaying album and artist information

Deleting a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Tap **Edit**.
3. Select a playlist, and then tap **Delete Playlist**.
4. Tap **Done**.

Renaming a Sonos playlist

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Sonos Playlists**.
2. Tap **Edit**.
3. Tap to select a playlist, and then tap **Rename Playlist**.
4. Touch  to erase the current name.
5. Use the keyboard to type a new name for the playlist.
6. Tap **Done**.

Docked iPods

The SONOS DOCK allows you to play music stored on your docked iPod or iPhone in any or every room of your home, all perfectly synchronized. You can select music directly from your device when it is seated in the DOCK (autoplay mode), or you can use any Sonos controller to make music selections and control playback (accessory mode).

The DOCK is compatible with:

- iPod touch (1st, 2nd and 3rd generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod nano (3rd, 4th and 5th generation)
- iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone

1. Place a compatible device in the DOCK.
2. Select **Docked iPods** from the **Music** menu.
3. Select the device you want to play back.
4. Choose one of the following options:
 - Tap **Play Now** to begin playback.
 - Tap **Browse** to search for music selections.

Line-in

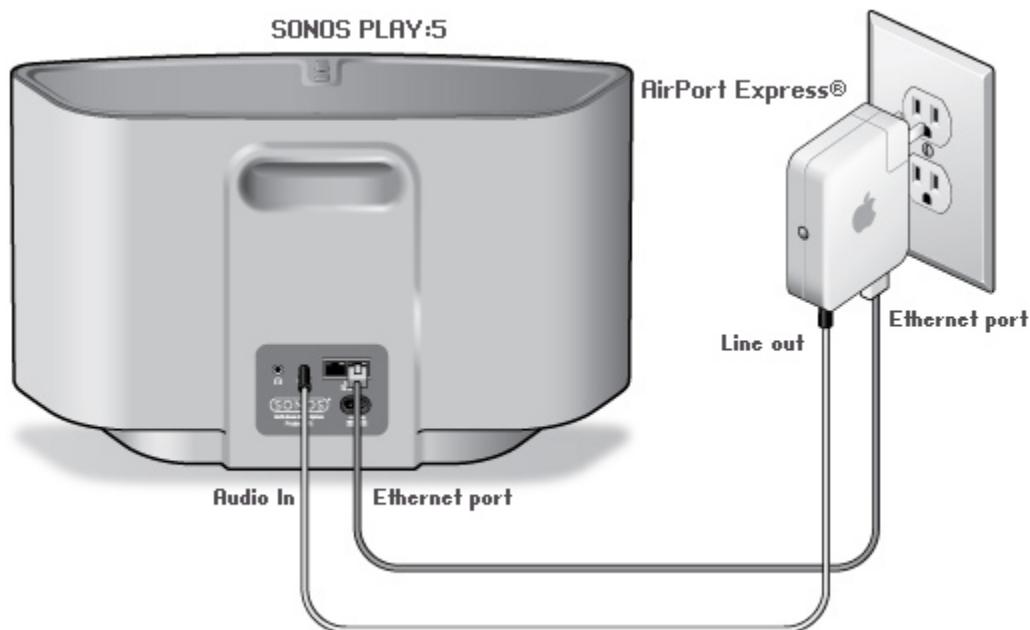
You can connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component (PLAY:5, CONNECT, and/or CONNECT:AMP) via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house. So, go ahead:

- Connect an Apple AirPlay device such as AirPort Express® via line-in and play music wirelessly from your iPhone®, iPad™ or iPod touch® in any or every room of the home.
- Connect an external audio source like a CD player via line-in and listen to the CDs you haven't had time to rip yet.
- Connect your TV to a PLAY:5, CONNECT, or CONNECT:AMP and listen to the big game on the patio while cooking on the grill.

Note: You can listen to music from the external device in any room, and use the Sonos system to control the volume settings. However you must control the playback (forward, pause, etc.) from the line-in source.

Connecting an AirPort Express to your Sonos system

1. Connect the AirPort Express to your PLAY:5 (or other Sonos component with an Audio In connection):



- Connect the 3.5mm audio cable (supplied with the PLAY:5) to the *Analog Audio In* connector from the back of your PLAY:5 to the *Line-out* connector on the AirPort Express. (If you are connecting to a different Sonos component, you can use a standard RCA audio cable.)
- Connect an Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the AirPort Express to an Ethernet port on your SONOS PLAY:5.
- Plug the AirPort Express into a power outlet.

2. Install AirPort Utility from the CD included with your Airport Express. (If you need help with this step, you can go to <http://www.apple.com/airportexpress/features/utility.html>.)

3. Open AirPort Utility and follow the on-screen instructions to configure your Airport Express.

During the setup process, be sure to update the following settings:

- Type **Sonos** as the Airport Express Name.
- Select **I want Airport Express to join my current network**.
- Select **I want to disable the wireless network on this Airport Express and connect it to my computer or network using Ethernet**.

4. After your Airport Express is configured, use the Sonos Controller for iPhone to select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.

5. Select the Sonos component your Airport Express is connected to, and touch **Line-In** to update the following settings:

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select **AirPlay Device**.
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your AirPlay device to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your AirPlay device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the AirPlay device is connected.

To use AirPlay, simply tap the AirPlay icon on your iPhone, iPad, iPod touch, or in iTunes and select **Sonos**.

For more information about setting up an AirPlay device with Sonos, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/airplay>.

Connecting a portable player to your Sonos system

1. Using a 1/8 inch mini-stereo to RCA audio cable, plug the mini-stereo end into the portable device and the RCA end into the **Audio In** connection on the Sonos component. The device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.

2. Choose one of the following options:

- To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to, and touch **Play Now**.
- To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu.
Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.
 - **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
 - **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
 - **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
 - **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your MP3 player to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the MP3 player is con-

nected.

Connecting another line-in source to your Sonos system

1. Connect the audio line-in cable provided with your Sonos component (or a standard RCA cable) from the *audio out* connection(s) on the external source to the analog *Audio In* connection(s) on the back of your Sonos component. The source device will automatically be detected and displayed on the Sonos controller.



2. Choose one of the following options:

- To play music from this line-in source, select **Line-in** from the **Music** menu, select the room the device is connected to,

and touch **Play Now**.

- To change the settings for this line-in source, select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu. Select the Sonos component this device is connected to, and then touch **Line-In**.
 - **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component name from the list.
 - **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source name. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
 - **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also select **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
 - **Use Autoplay Volume.** Set **Use Autoplay Volume** to **Yes** if you intend to use your line-in device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the line-in device is connected.

Line-out

You can easily connect your home theater, stereo, or powered speakers to a CONNECT. Depending on the model, you can use analog or digital audio outputs to connect to an external amplifier. The SONOS CONNECT (90) has both digital and analog outputs, while the ZonePlayer 100 has analog outputs. The SONOS CONNECT:AMP (120) is not designed with audio outputs.

For instructions on connecting a device, see the documentation included with your Sonos component. Also, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/lineout> for instructions.

For additional information on connecting audio devices, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/cables>.

Controlling the volume from your home theater

Set the line-out level on this Sonos component to **Fixed**:

- From the **Settings** menu, select **Room Settings**. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Fixed**.

Note: When the line-out level on your Sonos component is **Fixed**, you cannot adjust the volume or the equalization settings using your Sonos controller.

Controlling the volume from your Sonos system

1. Adjust your home theater or other audio device's volume to typical listening volume.
2. Select **Room Settings** from the **Settings** menu. Touch to select the Sonos component attached to your home theater, select **Line-Out Level**, and choose **Variable**.
3. Adjust the volume on your Sonos system so you can hear music. This may be at the high end of the volume scale.
4. If desired, you can readjust the volume on your home theater system so that the volume range for the controller falls within your typical listening range.

Radio

Sonos includes a radio guide that provides access to thousands of free Internet radio stations and broadcast programs. You can easily find radio from all over the world — music, news, and variety programming, including archived shows and podcasts.

- If you have a music service enabled on your computer, you can additionally select Internet radio stations from your music service.
- Sonos currently supports MP3 and WMA streaming audio formats.
- If you can't find your favorite radio station or show, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com> for additional information.

Selecting a radio station

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Radio**.
2. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select a radio station, radio show, or podcast from your **Favorites** folder (these are stations or shows you have previously saved as Favorites). If you want to add a selected radio station to your *Favorite Stations* list while browsing, tap **Information** -> **Add station to Favorites**.
 - Search for a radio station, radio show or podcast. Touch **Search** and then select a category (Stations, Shows, or Hosts). Enter your search criteria (full or partial), and tap **Search**.
 - Select a radio station from **Local Radio** (these are radio stations located in your local area. To set up a local radio location, see "Setting up or changing a local radio location" on page 4-19).
 - Select a radio station or radio show by *category* (such as Music, Talk, or Location). Select a category, and then drag your finger across the screen to browse through the list.

Setting up or changing a local radio location

Selecting a local radio location will give you easy access to local radio stations in that city. There are two ways you can set your location:

- by entering a zip code (U.S. only)
 - by selecting a city
1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Radio**.
 2. Tap **Local Radio** -> **Change Location**.
 3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Enter ZIP Code** as your search criteria and then use the keyboard to enter a ZIP code.
 - Or, select **Pick a City** as your search criteria, and then use your finger to browse the list and make a selection.

Adding a station or show to your Favorites list

When you add a radio station or show to your *Favorites* list, it is duplicated in one of the Favorites lists (**Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**), not moved from the original radio list.

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Radio**.
2. Browse to find a radio station or radio show.
3. Tap **Information**.
4. Tap **Add station to Favorites**.

You can also add a station by tapping  when the station is playing and then tapping **Add station to Favorites**.

Deleting a station or show from your Favorites list

1. From the **Music** menu, tap **Radio**.
2. Tap **Favorites**, and select the **Radio Stations** or **Radio Shows**.
3. Select the radio station or radio show you want to delete.
4. Tap **Information**.
5. Tap **Remove station from favorites**.

Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting

Warning: Under no circumstances should the product be repaired by anyone other than an authorized Sonos repair center, as this will invalidate the warranty. Please contact Sonos Customer Support for an authorized repair center in your area. Do not open the system as there is a risk of electric shock.

If a problem occurs, you can try the solutions listed in the troubleshooting section. If you are unable to remedy the problem, please contact the Sonos Customer Support team and we'll be happy to help.

- **Web site**
 - Visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support.
There you can visit our Forums, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages, or request assistance.
- **Email:** support@sonos.com
- **Text-Chat and Phone:** www.sonos.com/support/contact

Support Diagnostics

Support Diagnostics should only be accessed if you are talking with a Sonos Support representative. (To find the correct telephone number for your country, go to www.sonos.com/support/contact.)

For general Sonos support information, go to www.sonos.com/support.

1. From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**.
2. Touch **Submit Diagnostics** and follow the on-screen prompts.

Can't Find What You're Looking For?

If you can't find the answer to your question in our documentation, please visit our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages at www.sonos.com/support.

Or, ask us a question at <http://faq.sonos.com/ask>.



Index

A

activate music trial 4-11
add
 alarm 2-5
 compatible music service 4-11
 last.fm account 4-11
 Sonos playlist 4-9, 4-13
 to Favorites, radio 4-19
additional help A-1
adjust sound settings 2-8
alarm
 add 2-5
 delete 2-6
album art, large 4-10
ask a question A-1

B

back 2-2
balance control 2-8
browse music library 4-4

C

change
 music service password 4-12
 play mode 4-9
clear queue 4-8
connect
 device to line-out 4-18
 external source 4-15
contributing artists 4-3
create, Sonos playlist 4-9, 4-13
crossfade 4-9

D

date, set 2-5
delete
 from favorites, radio 4-20
 music service trial 4-12
 Sonos playlist 4-13
diagnostics A-1
docked iPods 4-14
download software updates 2-6

E

equalization 2-8
expired trial, delete 4-12
external audio source 4-15

G

group
 all rooms 3-1
 rooms 3-1

H

home theater, connect to 4-18

I

imported playlists 4-6
include grouped rooms 2-5
index music 4-3
Internet radio 4-19
iPod, docked 4-14
iTunes 4-6

L

large album art 4-10
last.FM 4-11
library size 4-2
light
 sleep 2-2
 turn off 2-7
line-in
 change name 4-15
 music source 4-15
line-out 4-18
 level 4-18
local radio location 4-19

M

M3U 4-6
manage
 music library 4-2
 music queue 4-8
metadata 4-4
move track 4-8

MP3 player, connect to Sonos component 4-15

music 2-2

 folders 4-2

 index 4-2

 library 4-1

 library management 4-2

 mute 2-4

 queue 4-2

 service 4-10

 service trial, delete 4-12

 service, add 4-11

 trial, activate 4-11

mute 2-4

N

need help A-1

new alarm 2-5

Now Playing screen, large album art 4-10

P

password, music service 4-12

pause all 2-5

play mode 4-9

playlist

 create 4-13

 imported 4-6

 save queue as 4-9

PLS 4-6

Q

queue 4-2

 save as playlist 4-9

R

radio 4-19

 change local location 4-19

 search 4-19

remove

 shared folder 4-3

 track 4-8

rename

 Sonos component 2-7

 Sonos playlist 4-14

reorder queue 4-8

repeat 4-9

S

search 4-6

 radio 4-19

select

 music, Windows Media Player 4-12

 radio station 4-19

set

 date and time 2-5

 sleep timer 2-6

shuffle 4-9

sleep timer 2-6

software updates 2-6

Sonos playlist, create 4-9, 4-13

status indicator, turn off 2-7

stereo pair

 create 2-9

 separate 2-9

stop music 2-5

stream external audio 4-15

support diagnostics A-1

system registration 2-7

T

time, set 2-5

troubleshooting A-1

turn off

 music system 2-5

 white indicator 2-7

TV, connect using line-in 4-15

Twitter 4-7

U

ungroup rooms 3-2

upgrade software 2-6

using Windows Media Player 4-12

V

volume control

 home theater 4-18

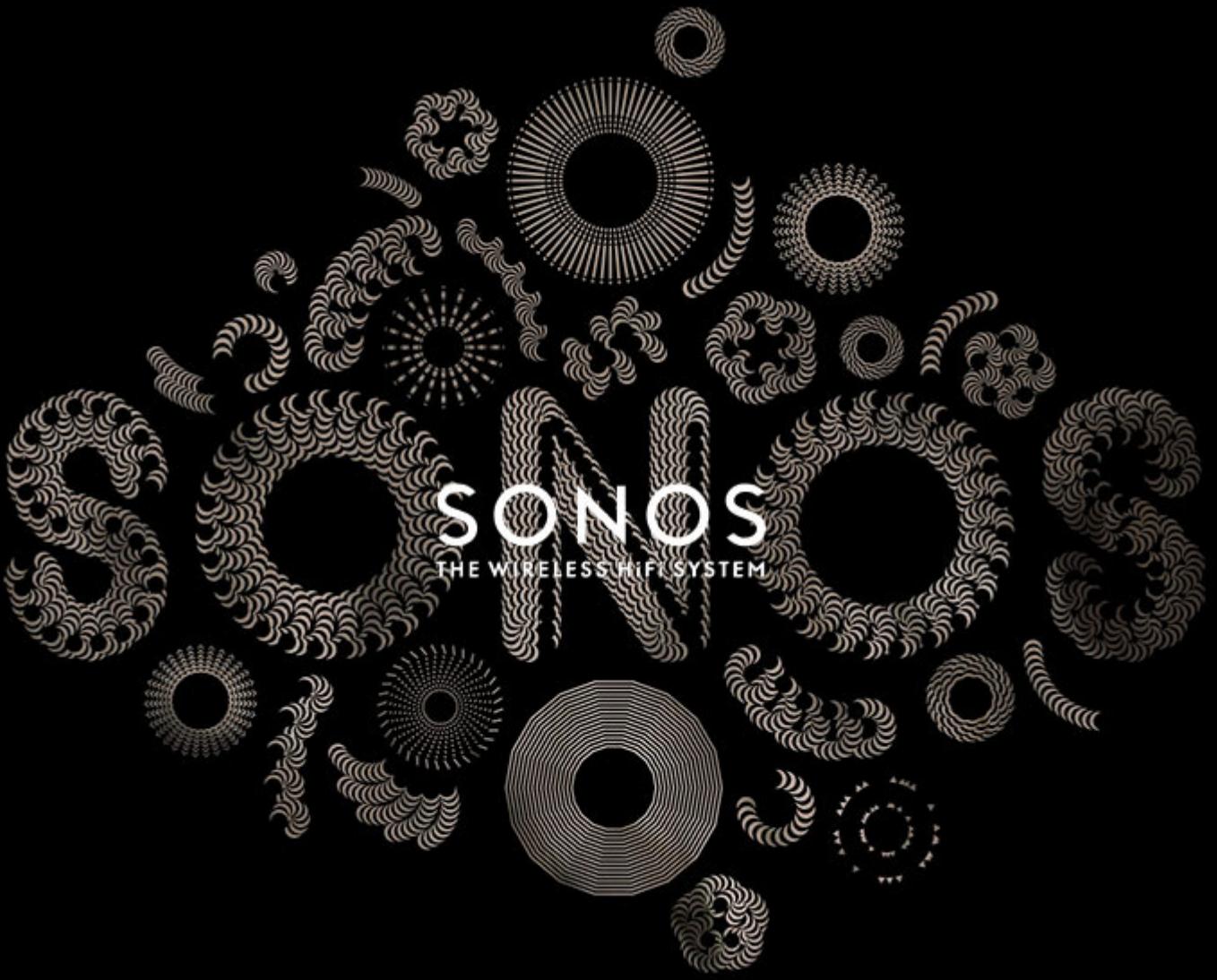
 line-out 4-18

W

WAV metadata 4-4

Windows Media Player 4-12

WPL 4-6



Sonos Controller for Mac or PC Product Guide

THIS DOCUMENT CONTAINS INFORMATION THAT IS SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including but not limited to photocopying, recording, information retrieval systems, or computer network without the written permission of Sonos, Inc.

SONOS and all other Sonos product names and slogans are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sonos, Inc. SONOS Reg. U.S. Pat. & Tm. Off. Sonos products may be protected by one or more patents. Our patent-to-product information can be found here:

sonos.com/legal/patents

iPhone®, iPod®, iPad® and iTunes® are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

Windows® is a registered trademark of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Android® is a trademark of Google, Inc.

MPEG Layer-3 audio decoding technology licensed from Fraunhofer IIS and Thomson.

Sonos uses MSntp software, which was developed by N.M. Maclarens at the University of Cambridge.

© Copyright, N.M. Maclarens, 1996, 1997, 2000; © Copyright, University of Cambridge, 1996, 1997, 2000.

All other products and services mentioned may be trademarks or service marks of their respective owners.

©2004-2012 by Sonos, Inc. All rights reserved.

Sonos Controller for Mac or PC

Chapter 1 Sonos Controller for Mac or PC

Your Home Network	1-1
Home network requirements	1-1
System requirements	1-1
Compatible operating systems	1-1
Compatible music services	1-2
Compatible playlist formats	1-2
Compatible audio formats	1-3
Compatible streaming formats	1-3
Compatible screen reader software	1-3
Compatible notification system software	1-3
System Registration	1-4
Language Preference	1-4

Chapter 2 System Setup

Setting Up a New Sonos System	2-1
Step 1: Connect one Sonos component to your router	2-1
Step 2: Place other Sonos components in the rooms of your choice	2-3
Step 3: Install the software.....	2-5
Step 4: Add a Sonos controller.....	2-6
Adding to an Existing Sonos System	2-6
Renaming a Sonos Component	2-7
Turning Off White Status Light	2-8
Equalization (Sound Settings)	2-8
SUB Settings	2-9
Changing SUB Settings	2-9
Recalibrating the SUB	2-10
Changing the SUB's Room Association	2-10
Using Headphones	2-10
Creating a Stereo Pair	2-12
Line-out	2-13
Connecting to a home theater.....	2-13
Controlling the volume from home theater.....	2-14
Controlling the volume from Sonos.....	2-14
Connecting to a computer or powered speakers	2-14
Line-in	2-15
Connecting an AirPort Express to your Sonos system	2-15
Connecting a portable player to your Sonos System	2-16
Connecting another line-in source to your Sonos System	2-17

Contents

Turning Off Music System	2-19
SONOS CONNECT / CONNECT:AMP Front	2-20
SONOS CONNECT:AMP Back	2-21
SONOS CONNECT Back	2-22
SONOS PLAY:5 Front	2-23
SONOS PLAY:5 Back	2-24
SONOS PLAY:3 Front	2-25
SONOS PLAY:3 Back	2-26
SONOS BRIDGE Front	2-27
SONOS BRIDGE Back	2-28
SONOS SUB	2-29
SONOS DOCK Front	2-30
SONOS DOCK Back	2-31
ZonePlayer 100 Back	2-32

Chapter 3 Managing Rooms

Grouping Rooms	3-1
Ungrouping Rooms	3-2

Chapter 4 Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources	4-1
What is your music library?	4-1
What is a music queue?	4-2
What is a music service?	4-2
What is a Sonos playlist?	4-2
What is radio?	4-2
What is Line-in?	4-2
Managing Music Folders	4-2
Adding a shared folder	4-3
Removing a shared folder	4-3
Updating your music library index	4-3
Resetting music library permissions on a PC	4-4
Windows Sharing on a Mac	4-4
Scheduling music index updates	4-4
Selecting Music	4-4
Browse	4-4
Multi-Select	4-5
Drag and Drop	4-5
Searching for Music	4-6
Mini Controller	4-6
Music Library Preferences	4-7
Sort folders by preference	4-7
Compilation albums	4-8
Group using iTunes compilations	4-8
Group using AlbumArtists	4-8
Do not group compilations	4-9
Contributing artists	4-9
Imported playlists	4-9
M3U, WPL and PLS support	4-9

iTun3es support	4-9
Managing the Queue	4-10
Playing a track from the queue	4-10
Removing tracks from the queue	4-10
Moving tracks within the queue.....	4-11
Clearing the queue	4-11
Resizing the QUEUE pane	4-12
Changing the play mode	4-12
Music Services	4-13
Adding a compatible music service.....	4-13
Activating a music trial	4-14
Sonos Labs.....	4-14
Replacing a music service account	4-14
Removing a music service account from Sonos	4-15
Your music service password	4-15
Subscribing to a music service.....	4-15
Music from UPnP servers	4-16
Windows Media Player	4-16
Displaying music servers on Sonos	4-17
Sonos Playlists	4-17
Creating a Sonos Playlist.....	4-17
Playing a Sonos Playlist.....	4-17
Deleting a Sonos Playlist.....	4-17
Renaming a Sonos Playlist	4-18
Docked iPods	4-18
Radio	4-18
Selecting a radio station	4-18
Setting up or changing a local radio location	4-19
Adding a radio station	4-20
Editing a radio station	4-20
Adding a station or show to your Favorites list	4-20
Removing a station or show from your Favorites list.....	4-20

Chapter 5 Sonos Controller for PC

Navigation	5-2
Playback Controls	5-2
Volume Control	5-3
Using Headphones	5-4
Clock and Alarms	5-4
Setting date and time	5-4
Adding an alarm	5-4
Editing an alarm	5-5
Deleting an alarm.....	5-5
Turning on an alarm.....	5-5
Turning off an alarm.....	5-5
Showing the clock screen.....	5-5
Setting a sleep timer	5-5
Software Updates	5-6

Setting software update preferences	5-6
Downloading software updates	5-6
Firewall Information	5-7

Chapter 6 Sonos Controller for Mac

Navigation	6-2
Playback Controls	6-2
Volume Control	6-3
Using Headphones	6-4
Clock and Alarms	6-4
Setting date and time	6-4
Adding an alarm	6-4
Editing an alarm	6-5
Deleting an alarm	6-5
Turning on an alarm	6-5
Turning off an alarm	6-5
Showing the clock screen	6-5
Setting a sleep timer	6-5
Software Updates	6-6
Setting software update preferences	6-6
Downloading software updates	6-6
Uninstalling Sonos	6-7
Firewall Information	6-7
Enabling Windows File Sharing	6-7

Appendix A Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting	A-1
After upgrading to Windows Vista, music doesn't play	A-1
Wired Sonos component not detected during setup	A-2
When adding a controller, it doesn't detect Sonos component(s)	A-2
Sonos component isn't operating properly	A-3
Status indicator lit, but no sound	A-3
Sonos component volume level reduces	A-4
Sonos component has stopped playing music	A-4
Sound produced from only one speaker	A-4
Cannot access radio, online updates, or registration	A-4
Controller screen is unresponsive	A-4
Not all rooms are visible	A-5
Controller doesn't work in some parts of my home	A-5
Music stops when I use my 2.4 GHz cordless phone	A-5
Wrong album art displayed	A-5
Some radio stations are missing	A-5
Can I Eliminate The First Wire?	A-6
Player Status Indicators	A-6
About Your Music System	A-7
Support Diagnostics	A-8
Can't Find What You're Looking For?	A-8

Appendix B Sonos Device Specifications

SONOS CONNECT:AMP (formerly ZonePlayer 120)	B-1
SONOS CONNECT (formerly ZonePlayer 90)	B-2
SONOS PLAY:3	B-4
SONOS PLAY:5 (formerly S5)	B-5
SONOS CONTROL (formerly Controller 200)	B-6
SONOS BRIDGE	B-8
SONOS DOCK	B-9
SONOS SUB	B-10
Sonos Controller 100	B-11

Regulation Information

Europe

SONOS declares that this product herewith complies with the requirements of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC, the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the R&TTE Directive 1999/5/EC when installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. A copy of the full Declaration of Conformance may be obtained at www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europa

SONOS erklärt hiermit, dass dieses Produkt den Anforderungen der EMV-Richtlinie 2004/108/EC, der Niederspannungsrichtlinie 2006/95/EC und der R&TTE-Richtlinie 1999/5/EC entspricht, sofern es den Anweisungen des Herstellers gemäß installiert und verwendet wird. Die vollständige Konformitätserklärung finden Sie unter www.sonos.com/support/policies.

Europe

SONOS certifie que ce produit est conforme aux exigences de la directive CEM 2004/108/EC, de la directive basse tension 2006/95/EC et de la directive 1999/5/EC sur les équipements hertziens et les équipements terminaux de télécommunications, sous réserve d'une installation et d'une utilisation conformes aux instructions en vigueur du fabricant. Une copie complète de la Déclaration de conformité est disponible sur le site www.sonos.com/support/policies.

CE Attention In France, operation is limited to indoor use within the band 2.454-2.4835 GHz.

(Attention. En France, l'utilisation en intérieur est limitée à la bande de fréquences 2,454-2,4835 GHz.)

USA

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- All SONOS devices have in-product antennas. Users cannot reorient or relocate the receiving antenna without modifying the product.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

Caution: Modifications not expressly approved by the manufacturer may void the user's authority to operate the equipment under FCC rules.

Canada

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003 and RSS-210. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the product is located such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's Web site www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. As mentioned before, the installer cannot control the antenna orientation. However, they could place the complete product in a way that causes the problem mentioned above.

The device for operation in the band 5150-5250 MHz is only for indoor use to reduce the potential for harmful interference to co-channel mobile satellite systems.

Be advised that high-power radars are allocated as primary users (i.e. priority users) of the bands 5250-5350 MHz and 5650-5850 MHz and that these radars could cause interference and/or damage to LE-LAN devices.

Canada

Cet appareil numérique de classe B est conforme aux normes ICES-003 et RSS-210 en vigueur au Canada. Son fonctionnement est soumis aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) Cet appareil ne doit pas créer d'interférences nuisibles. (2) Cet appareil doit tolérer toutes les interférences reçues, y compris les interférences pouvant entraîner un fonctionnement indésirable.

L'installateur du présent matériel radio doit veiller à ce que le produit soit placé ou orienté de manière à n'émettre aucun champ radioélectrique supérieur aux limites fixées pour le grand public par le ministère fédéral Santé Canada ; consultez le Code de sécurité 6 sur le site Web de Santé Canada à l'adresse : www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. Comme indiqué auparavant, l'installateur ne peut pas contrôler l'orientation de l'antenne. Il peut néanmoins placer le produit tout entier de manière à provoquer le problème décrit ci-dessus.

Les dispositifs fonctionnant dans la bande 5150-5250 MHz sont réservés uniquement pour une utilisation à l'intérieur afin de réduire les risques de brouillage préjudiciable aux systèmes de satellites mobiles utilisant les mêmes canaux.

Les utilisateurs de radars de haute puissance sont désignés utilisateurs principaux (c.-à-d., qu'ils ont la priorité) pour les bandes 5250-5350 MHz et 5650-5850 MHz et que ces radars pourraient causer du brouillage et/ou des dommages aux dispositifs LAN-EL.

Industry Canada

The installer of this radio equipment must ensure that the product is located such that it does not emit RF field in excess of Health Canada limits for the general population; consult Safety Code 6, obtainable from Health Canada's Web site www.hc-sc.gc.ca/index-eng.php. As mentioned before, the installer cannot control the antenna orientation. However, they could place the complete product in a way that causes the problem mentioned above.

Industrie Canada

L'installateur du présent matériel radio doit veiller à ce que le produit soit placé ou orienté de manière à n'émettre aucun champ radioélectrique supérieur aux limites fixées pour le grand public par le ministère fédéral Santé Canada ; consultez le Code de sécurité 6 sur le site Web de Santé Canada à l'adresse : www.hc-sc.gc.ca/rpb. Comme indiqué auparavant, l'installateur ne peut pas contrôler l'orientation de l'antenne. Il peut néanmoins placer le produit tout entier de manière à provoquer le problème décrit ci-dessus.

RF Exposure Requirements

To comply with FCC and Industry Canada exposure essential requirements, a minimum separation distance of 20cm (8 inches) is required between the equipment and the body of the user or nearby persons.

Recycling Information

 This symbol on the product or on its packaging indicates that this product shall not be treated as household waste. Instead please deliver it to the applicable collection point for the recycling of electrical and electronic equipment. By recycling this product correctly, you will help conserve natural resources and prevent potential negative environmental consequences. For more detailed information about recycling of this product, please contact your local city office, your household waste disposal service or the shop where you purchased the product.

Sonos Controller for Mac or PC

- Lets you control all your music and rooms from any desktop or laptop computer in your house.
- Simply install the software and follow the prompts to guide you through setup and music sharing. The Setup CD is included with most Sonos components or you can download the software at www.sonos.com/support.

Your Home Network

To access Internet music services, Internet radio, and any digital music stored on your computer or Network-Attached Storage (NAS) device, your home network must meet the following requirements:

Home network requirements

- High-speed DSL/Cable modem, or fiber-to-the-home broadband connection for proper playback of Internet-based music services. (If your Internet service provider only offers Satellite Internet access, you may experience playback issues due to fluctuating download rates.)
- If your modem is not a modem/router combination and you want to take advantage of Sonos' automatic online updates, or stream music from an Internet-based music service, **you must install a router in your home network**. If you do not have a router, purchase and install one before proceeding.
 - If you are going to use a Sonos Controller application on an Android™ smartphone, iPhone®, iPod Touch®, iPad® or other tablet, you may need a wireless router in your home network. Please visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/apps> for more information.
- Connect at least one Sonos component to your home network router using an Ethernet cable, and then you can add other Sonos components wirelessly.

For best results, you should connect the computer or NAS drive that contains your personal music library collection to your home network router using an Ethernet cable.

System requirements

- 500 MHz processor or better
- 128 MB RAM minimum/256 MB RAM recommended
- Network hardware as described above

Compatible operating systems

- Windows® XP SP3 and higher
- Macintosh® OS X 10.6 and higher

Chapter 1

Compatible music services

- amazon cloud player
- Anubis
- Audible
- Aupeo
- Classical.com
- Deezer
- iheartradio
- Juke
- Last.fm™
- LiveDownloads.com
- MOG
- Napster by Rhapsody
- Pandora®
- QQ
- Rdio™
- Rhapsody®
- SiriusXM® Internet Radio
- Slacker
- Songl
- Songza®
- Spotify®
- Stitcher™
- tunein radio
- Wolfgang's Vault®
- and downloads from any service offering DRM-free tracks

Sonos is always adding new music services. Just remember that Sonos is compatible with any download service that provides DRM-free tracks. For the latest list of compatible music services, you can visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

Compatible playlist formats

- iTunes®
- Musicmatch™
- Rhapsody®
- Windows Media® Player
- WinAmp®

Compatible audio formats

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC (MPEG4)
- iTunes Plus
- Ogg Vorbis
- Audible .AA files (format 4)
- Apple Lossless
- Flac (lossless)
- Uncompressed WAV and AIFF files
- Native support for 44.1kHz sample rates. Additional support for 48kHz, 32kHz, 24kHz, 22kHz, 16kHz, 11kHz, and 8kHz sample rates.
- Previously purchased Apple “Fairplay” DRM-protected songs may need to be upgraded. See Apple for details. WMA Lossless formats not currently supported.

Compatible streaming formats

- MP3
- WMA
- AAC

Note: For the latest system requirements, including supported operating system versions, please visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/specs>.

Compatible screen reader software

- JAWS® for Windows® screen reading software

Compatible notification system software

- Growl, open source notification system for Mac® OS X

Technical Support

Whatever you need, our Sonos Support team is just an email or live support chat away.

- Email: support@sonos.com
- Web site: www.sonos.com/support

Visit our Forums, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages, or request assistance.

- Live Text-Chat and Telephone Numbers: www.sonos.com/support/contact

Live chat or find the correct telephone number for your country.

System Registration

Registering your music system allows you to receive technical support, Sonos software upgrades, and several free music service trials. At no time is any of your information provided to other companies.

Select **Sonos System Registration** from the **Help** menu.

Language Preference

Using the Sonos Controller for PC

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Change Language**.
2. Select a new language and then click **Restart Controller**.

Using the Sonos Controller for Mac

The Sonos Controller will try to use the language you have selected in your OS X operating system (**System Preferences**).

System Setup

New to Sonos?

It takes just a few steps to get your Sonos Wireless HiFi System up and running. See "Your Home Network" on page 1-1 to make sure your home network is ready for Sonos, and then refer to the Quick Start Guide packaged with your Sonos component or go to "Setting Up a New Sonos System" on page 2-1 for installation instructions.

Follow the setup instructions in sequential order to ensure you set up your Sonos Wireless HiFi System correctly.

Already have Sonos?

If you are adding components to an existing Sonos system, see "Adding to an Existing Sonos System" on page 2-6.

Setting Up a New Sonos System

Step 1: Connect one Sonos component to your router

Note: Which Sonos component should I connect to my broadband router?

If you don't plan to listen to music in this room:

- Connect a SONOS BRIDGE to your router

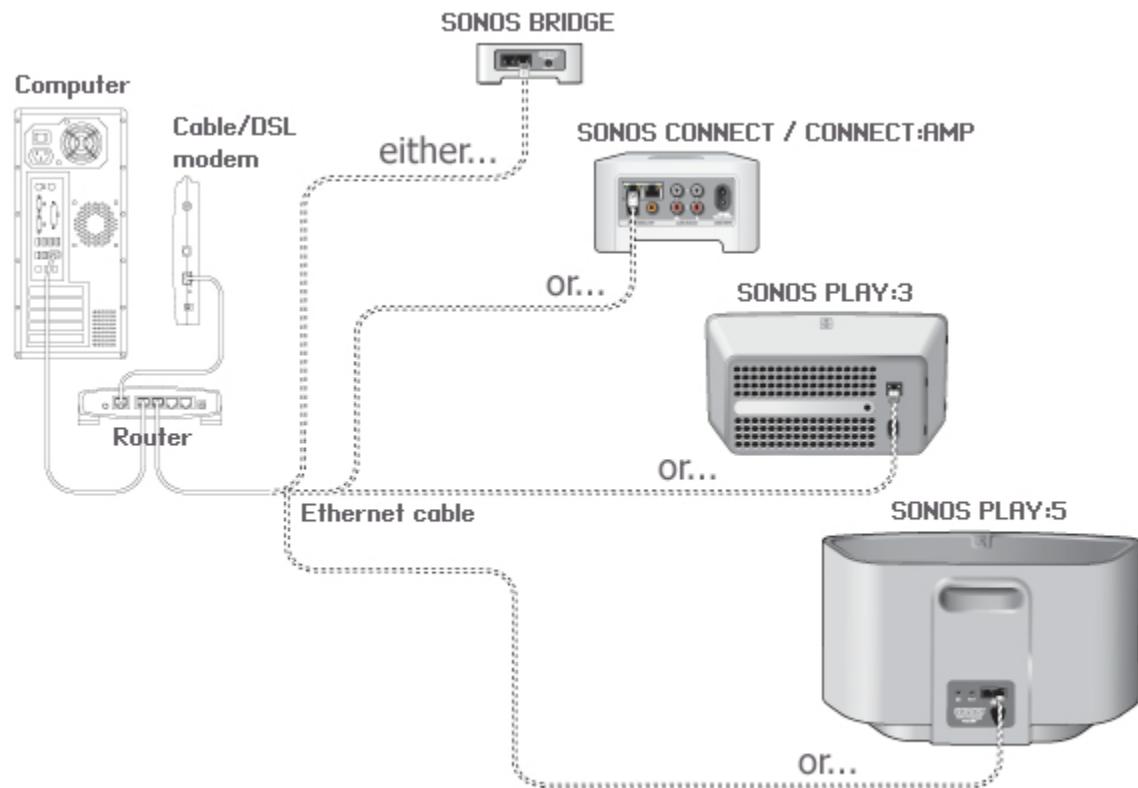
If you want to listen to music in this room:

- Connect a SONOS PLAY:5 or PLAY:3 (which have built-in speakers)
- Connect a SONOS CONNECT:AMP with your choice of speakers
- Connect a SONOS CONNECT with an external amplifier or powered speakers

Connect an Ethernet cable (supplied) from an Ethernet switch connector on the back of the Sonos component to an open port on your router. Do not connect the Sonos component directly to your cable or DSL modem unless your modem has a built-in router.

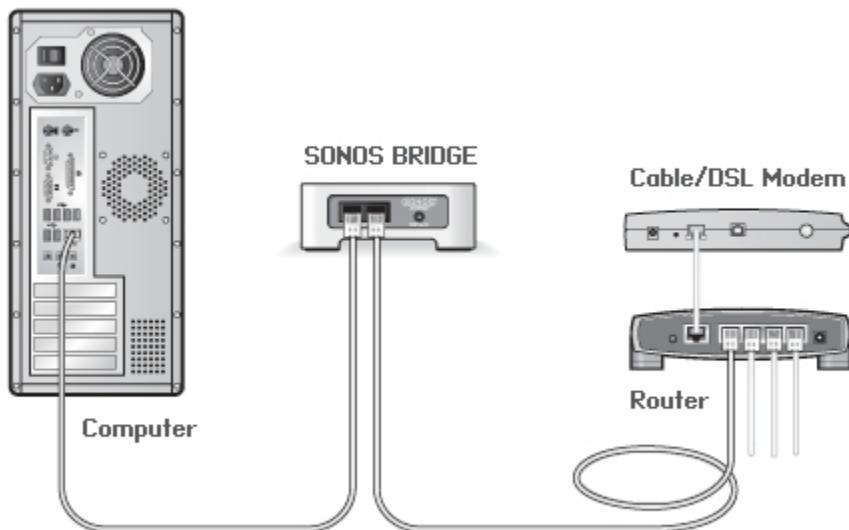
(If you have structured (built-in) network wiring that connects to a router located elsewhere in your home, you can connect from a live wall plate to the Ethernet switch connector on the back of your Sonos component.)

Chapter 2

Setup illustration (into Router)

Alternate setup illustration (no open router port)

If you don't have an open port on your router, you can disconnect your computer from the router and connect it to the Sonos component instead. Then you can connect the Sonos component into the router port the computer was previously plugged into (see BRIDGE example below).



Step 2: Place other Sonos components in the rooms of your choice

After connecting one Sonos component to your router, simply place other Sonos components in the rooms of your choice and apply power.

- If you are adding a SONOS CONNECT:AMP, see "Connect a SONOS CONNECT:AMP..." on page 2-3 before applying power.
- If you are adding a SONOS CONNECT, see "Connect a SONOS CONNECT..." on page 2-4 for additional instructions.

Connect a SONOS CONNECT:AMP...

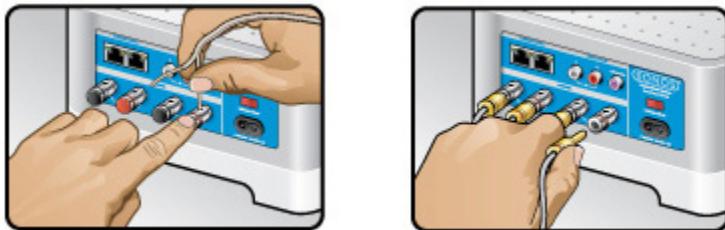
1. Attach the desired speakers.

- Your speaker's power rating should be at least 75W for 8 Ohm speakers, and at least 150W for 4 Ohm speakers. Do not connect speakers rated at less than 4 Ohms.
- Use your thumb or finger to firmly push the spring-loaded speaker connector post inward to reveal the connection hole.
- Insert the stripped end of the speaker wire into the hole, and then release. The stripped portion should be caught firmly in the connector post.

Note: Connect the **red** (+) and **black** (-) terminals from each speaker to the corresponding terminals on the SONOS CONNECT:AMP. Mismatching of polarities will result in weak central sound, and a distorted sense of sound direction.

When making connections, ensure that none of the strands of your speaker wire come in contact with an adjoining terminal on the rear panel.

- Repeat to install the other speaker wires.

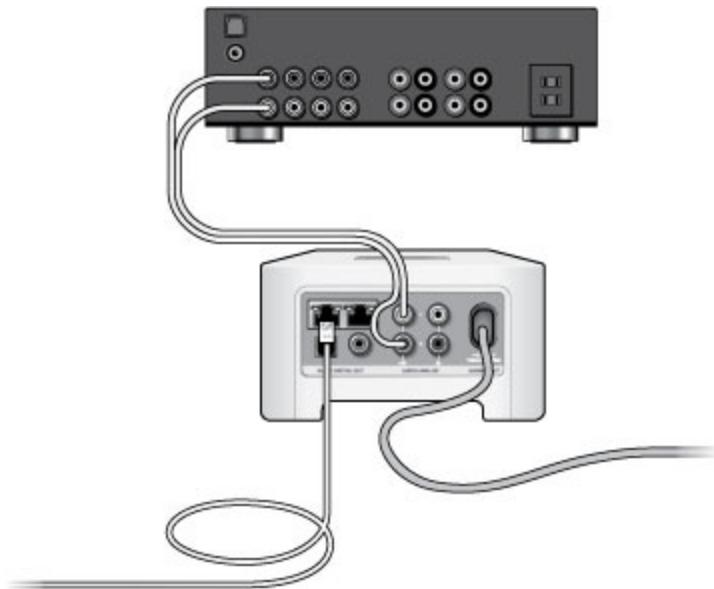


- If your speakers have banana connectors, you can insert the plugs directly into the banana jacks on the back of the CONNECT:AMP instead.
2. Attach the power cord and plug into a wall outlet — make sure the Voltage Switch on the back of the CONNECT:AMP is set to the proper position for your country before applying power.

The **Mute** button indicator and the **Status indicator** will begin to flash. (If this Sonos component was previously connected to another Sonos system, the Status indicator may light solid white instead.)

Connect a SONOS CONNECT...

To a home theater or amplifier



1. Choose one of the following options:
 - If you have *digital inputs* on your home theater or amplifier, you can use either a TOSLINK® optical audio cable or a digital coaxial cable to connect the CONNECT's digital audio output to the digital input on the receiver.
 - If you have *analog inputs* on your home theater or amplifier, use a standard RCA audio cable to connect a CONNECT's analog audio output to the audio inputs on the receiver.
2. Select the proper input channel on the receiver.
3. After you finish setting up your Sonos system, go to "Line-out" on page 2-13 to adjust the volume settings.

To a computer or powered speakers

- You will need a stereo mini to RCA Y-adapter audio cable (one 1/8" stereo miniplug to dual RCA male connectors) to connect the Sonos component's analog audio output to the computer's audio input.
- You may need a Y-adapter audio cable (one 1/8" stereo miniplug to dual RCA male connectors) to connect the speakers to the audio outputs on the Sonos component. If your speakers have a male 1/8" stereo plug, you will need to attach a female-to-female coupler between the speaker plug and the Y-adapter audio cable.

For additional information on connecting audio devices, you can visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/cables>.

Step 3: Install the software

If your operating system is Windows® XP SP3 or later, or Macintosh® OS X 10.6 or later, download and install the software at www.sonos.com/install, configure your music system, and set up access to your music files.

During the setup process, you will be prompted to register your Sonos system. Your music system must be registered in order to receive future software updates, technical support and access to free music service trials, so please be sure to register during the setup process. We do not share your email address with other companies.

Note: Firewall software such as Norton Internet Security™, McAfee® Personal Firewall, Windows Firewall, or Mac OS X built-in firewall, can block the operation of your Sonos software. During installation, you may see prompts from your firewall software indicating that the Sonos application is attempting to perform certain operations. You should always allow full access to the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. You may also need to change the settings of your firewall software to ensure that Windows file sharing is not blocked. For detailed instructions, please go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/firewall>.

Usage Data

To help us improve our products and services, Sonos would like to collect usage data about how you use your Sonos system. We will never provide any of this information to third parties. To learn more, you can go to our Web site at www.sonos.com/legal/usage-data.

During setup you will be requested to allow Sonos to collect usage data. You can change your preference setting at any time.

Using the Sonos Controller for PC:

- Select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
- Select **Advanced**, and click the **Usage Data** tab.
- Uncheck the preference box.

Using the Sonos Controller for Mac:

- Select **Sonos** -> **Preferences**.
- Select **Advanced**, and click the **Usage** tab.
- Uncheck the preference box.

Step 4: Add a Sonos controller

You can use any Sonos controller to control your Sonos system, including:

- The Sonos Controller for Android. Touch the **Play Store or Market** button on your Android device to download the free Sonos application from Google Play.
- The Sonos Controller for iPhone or the Sonos Controller for iPad. Tap the **App Store** button on your iPhone, iPod touch or iPad to download the free Sonos application, or you can download the application from iTunes®. (If you download from iTunes, you will need to sync before you see the Sonos logo display on your device.)
- The Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. Download from our Website at: www.sonos.com/install.
- The SONOS CONTROL (CR200) or CR100.

Sonos is always working on new ways to help you control music any way you want. For the latest list of Sonos controllers, please visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/products.

Adding to an Existing Sonos System

Once you've got your Sonos system set up, you can easily add more Sonos components any time (up to 32).

Note: If you are replacing the *wired* component in your Sonos system with a SONOS BRIDGE, first add the BRIDGE to your music system (steps below). You can then unplug the wired Sonos component from your router, replace it with the BRIDGE, and move the original Sonos component to a new location.

If your house has structured (built-in) network wiring, you can make a wired connection to the additional Sonos components. If you don't have structured network wiring, you can connect wirelessly.

Use wireless connections when:

- You don't want to install network cables
- You may want to move the Sonos component
- There is enough wireless signal strength for the Sonos component to function reliably

Note: Thick walls, 2.4 GHz cordless telephones, or the presence of other wireless devices can interfere with or block the wireless network signals from your Sonos system. Once you locate your Sonos component, if you are experiencing difficulty, you can try one (or more) of the following resolutions — relocate the Sonos component, change the wireless channel your music system is operating on (see "4. Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on"), or make a wired connection by connecting an Ethernet cable from your router to the Sonos component, or from one Sonos component to another.

If you are still having trouble placing your units within wireless range of each other, you can go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/range>.

1. Place the Sonos component in the room you have selected, and apply power.
2. If you are making a *wired* connection, connect a standard Ethernet cable from either your router, another Sonos component, or a 'live' network wall plate to any of the Ethernet switch connections on the back of your new Sonos component. If you are making a *wireless* connection skip this step and proceed to step 3.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - If you are adding a SONOS CONNECT:AMP, attach the desired speakers (see "Connect a SONOS CONNECT:AMP..." on page 2-3 for more information), and then apply power.
 - If you are adding a SONOS CONNECT, connect an external amplifier (see "Connect a SONOS CONNECT..." on page 2-4 if you need help with this step), and then apply power.
 - If you are adding any other Sonos component, simply attach the power cord and apply power.
4. Select **Add a Sonos Component** from the **Manage** menu.

During the setup process, you will be asked to press and release the **Mute** and **Volume Up** buttons or the **Join** button, depending on the Sonos component you are adding.

You may release the buttons as soon as they begin to blink (this takes approximately 1 second).

Important Note: Do not place any items on top of your Sonos component. This may impede the air flow and cause it to overheat.

Renaming a Sonos Component

If you name a Sonos component incorrectly, or if you move one to another room, you can rename it to suit your preference.

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences** -> **Room Settings**.
To change a **BRIDGE** or a **DOCK**, select **BRIDGE Settings** or **DOCK Settings**.
2. Select the room you wish to change from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list.
3. On the **Basic** tab, do one of the following:
 - Select a new name from the **Room Name** drop-down list.
 - Type a custom name in the **Room Name** box, and then click  (PC) or press **Enter** (Mac) to apply it.

You can delete a custom room name before applying it by clicking  (PC).

After you apply the new room name, it appears in the **Room Settings** for list.

Turning Off White Status Light

A white light displays on the front of most Sonos components to indicate that the unit is functioning in normal operation. If you have a Sonos component located in a bedroom, you may want to turn this indicator light off so that when the unit is in normal operation, the white light does not display.

If the Status indicator light begins to flash amber, see "Player Status Indicators" on page A-6 for additional information.



1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences** -> **Room Settings**.
To change a **BRIDGE** or a **DOCK**, select **BRIDGE Settings** or **DOCK Settings**.
2. Select the room you wish to change from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list.
3. On the **Basic** tab, uncheck the **White Status Light On** box.

Equalization (Sound Settings)

You can change the sound settings (treble, bass, loudness, or balance) for individual Sonos components.

Note: The *loudness* setting is designed to compensate for normal changes in the ear's sensitivity at low volumes — you can turn this setting on to boost certain frequencies, including bass, at low volume.

1. Select a room from the **ROOMS** pane, and then click .
2. Drag the sliders to increase or decrease the bass, treble, or balance.
3. Check the **Loudness** box, if desired.

You can select another room from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list and change its sound settings.

Note: These settings are not available when a Sonos component's **Line-Out Level** is set to **Fixed**. See "Line-out" on page 2-13 for more information.

SUB Settings

The SUB's settings are determined during the initial setup process. If you wish to make changes, follow the steps below to adjust how the SUB works with the associated Sonos component or stereo pair.

Changing SUB Settings

1. Select **Manage -> Settings** (PC) or **Sonos -> Preferences** (Mac).
2. Select **Room Settings**.
3. Select the room that is associated with the SONOS SUB. It appears as *Room (+SUB)* on the **Room Settings** menu.
4. Select the **SUB** tab.
5. Choose one of the following options:
 - **SUB:** Check to turn the sound from the SUB on; uncheck to turn it off.
 - **SUB Level Adjustment:** Use the slider to increase or decrease the volume of the SUB. (You can use this setting to match the subwoofer level to the level of your main speakers.)
 - **Placement Adjustment (phase):** Check or uncheck the **On** box to adjust the phase.
 - **Speaker Size Adjustment (Crossover):** This setting only appears when the SUB is associated with a CONNECT:AMP (ZonePlayer 120) or ZonePlayer 100. *You may wish to choose a different setting from the drop-down list if:*
 - the main speakers sound distorted at high volumes—moving to a smaller speaker size setting can help.
 - your attention is drawn to the SUB's location while listening to music—moving to a larger speaker size setting can help.

1	Compact	110 Hz
2		100 Hz
3		90 Hz
4	Bookshelf / Ceiling	80 Hz
5		70 Hz
6	Floor	60 Hz
7		50 Hz

Recalibrating the SUB

After initial setup, you may wish to make some adjustments to optimize your SUB's performance. If you move the SUB to another location, purchase new speakers, or simply want to adjust the sound, follow the steps below to recalibrate the SUB.

1. Select **Manage -> Settings (PC)** or **Sonos -> Preferences (Mac)**.
2. Select **Room Settings**.
3. Select the room that is associated with the SONOS SUB. It appears as *Room (+SUB)* on the **Room Settings** menu.
4. Select the **Basic** tab, and then select **Recalibrate SUB**.
5. Follow the prompts to optimize your SUB's performance:
 - Select the size of your stereo speakers (CONNECT:AMP or ZP100 only.)
 - Press Play  to compare the volume of two test sounds, A and B, and then select **No Difference**, **A is louder** or **B is louder**.
 - Press Play  to listen to a test sound, and then select the level you prefer.

Changing the SUB's Room Association

You can easily associate the SUB with a different Sonos player (CONNECT:AMP, PLAY:3, PLAY:5, or ZP100).

If you are moving the SUB to a new room, first unplug the SUB, locate it on the floor in another room, and then plug it back in. The status light on the side of the SUB will begin to flash. Once it lights solid again, you are ready to proceed.

1. Select **Manage -> Settings (PC)** or **Sonos -> Preferences (Mac)**.
2. Select **Room Settings**.
3. Select the room that is associated with the SONOS SUB. It appears as *Room (+SUB)* on the **Room Settings** menu.
4. From the **Basic** tab, select **Remove SUB**.
5. Choose one of the following settings:
 - If you want to associate the SUB with a different Sonos player, select **Choose Room for SUB** and then select another room.
 - If you are not going to use the SUB right now, select **Don't use SUB**. It will appear on the **Rooms** menu as **SUB (unused)** until you select it and associate it with another Sonos player.

Using Headphones

The PLAY:5 has a headphone jack you can utilize for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting — plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone indicator  is visible in the Volume display. If you adjust group volume, the volume in the room with headphones attached will be unaffected.

1. Plug a pair of headphones into the headphone jack. (Sonos will automatically drop the volume level down to 25%).



2. Put on your headphones and increase the volume to a comfortable listening volume.

Important Note: Long term exposure to music played at high volume through headphones can cause permanent hearing damage.

3. Remove the headphone jack from the back of the PLAY:5 when you are ready to resume listening through the built-in speakers.

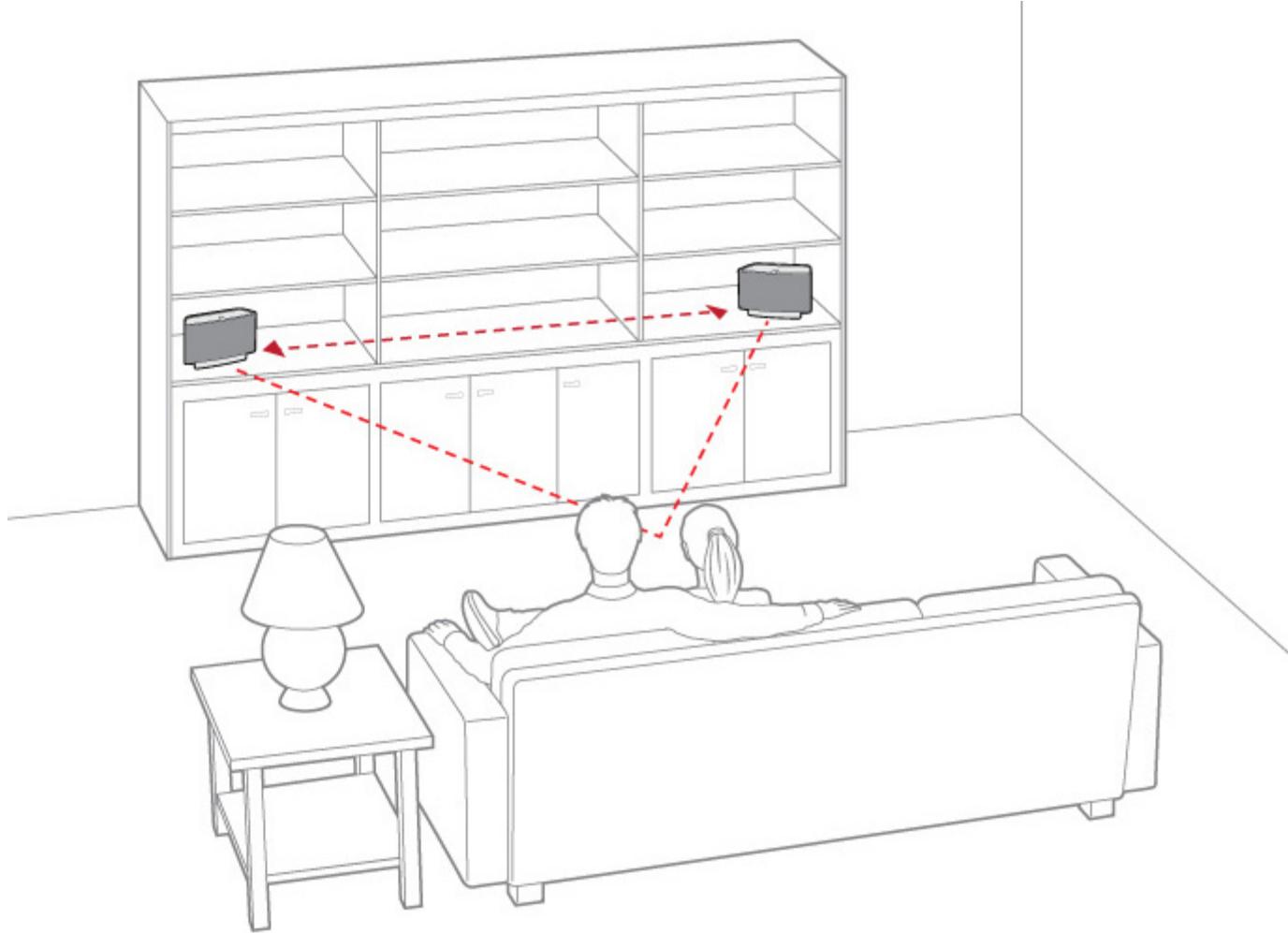
Note: If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the back of the unit.

Creating a Stereo Pair

The Stereo Pair setting allows you to group two PLAY:3s or two PLAY:5s in the same room to create a wider stereo experience. In this configuration, one unit serves as the left channel and the other serves as the right channel. You cannot combine a PLAY:3 unit and a PLAY:5 unit — the Sonos components in the stereo pair must be the same.

Optimum Placement Information

- When creating a stereo pair, it is best to place the two Sonos components 8 to 10 feet away from each other, angled inward to form a triangle with your favorite listening position.
- Your favorite listening position should be 8 to 12 feet from the PLAY:3 or PLAY:5 units. Less distance will increase bass, more distance will improve stereo imaging.



Note: The Stereo Pair setting is for use with PLAY:3 and PLAY:5 units only. Both Sonos components in the stereo pair must be the same.

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage -> Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos -> Preferences -> Room Settings**.
2. Select one of the Sonos components (PLAY:3 or PLAY:5 only) you wish to pair from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list.
3. On the **Basic** tab, click **Create Stereo Pair** and then click **Next**.
4. Select the other unit you want to pair, and then click **Next**.
5. Press the **Mute** button on the Sonos component that will become the *left* channel.

To separate a stereo pair:

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage -> Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos -> Preferences -> Room Settings**.
2. Select the Sonos stereo pair you wish to separate from the **Room Settings** for drop-down (the stereo pair will appear with L + R in the room name).
3. On the **Basic** tab, click **Separate Stereo Pair**.
4. Click **Separate**.

Line-out

Some Sonos components are designed to allow you to connect Sonos to a home theater, stereo, or powered speakers using either analog or digital audio outputs.

- The CONNECT has both digital and analog outputs
- The ZonePlayer 100 has analog outputs only

For additional information on connecting audio devices, go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/cables>.

Connecting to a home theater

1. Choose one of the following options:
 - If you have digital inputs on your home theater receiver and your Sonos component supports digital audio output, you can use either a TOSLINK® optical audio cable or a digital coaxial cable to connect from the Sonos component's digital audio output to the digital input on your home theater receiver.
 - If you have analog inputs on your receiver, use a standard RCA audio cable to connect from the Sonos component's analog audio output to the audio inputs on your home theater receiver.
2. Select the proper input channel on your home theater system.
3. If you are setting up a new Sonos component that has audio outputs, plug it in and then select **Add a Sonos Component** from the **Manage** menu.

Controlling the volume from home theater

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences** -> **Room Settings**.
2. Select the Sonos component attached to your home theater from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list.
3. On the **Basic** tab, choose **Fixed** from the **Line-Out Level** drop-down list.

Note: When the **Line-Out Level** on your Sonos component is **Fixed**, you cannot adjust the volume or the equalization settings using your Sonos controller.

Controlling the volume from Sonos

1. Adjust your home theater or other audio device's volume to typical listening volume.
2. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences** -> **Room Settings**.
3. Select the Sonos component attached to your home theater from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list.
4. On the **Basic** tab, select **Variable** from the **Line-Out Level** drop-down list.
5. Adjust the volume on your Sonos system so you can hear music. This may be at the high end of the volume scale.
6. If desired, you can readjust the volume on your home theater system so that the volume range for the controller falls within your typical listening range.

Connecting to a computer or powered speakers

- **If you are connecting to your computer:** Amplified PC speakers usually have a 1/8" (3.5mm) stereo plug, so they can plug directly into a sound card on your computer. You will need a stereo mini-to-RCA Y adapter audio cable (one 1/8" stereo mini-plug to dual RCA male connectors) to connect the Sonos component's analog audio output to the computer's audio input.
- **If you are connecting to powered speakers:** You may need a Y adapter audio cable (one 1/8" stereo mini-plug to dual RCA male connectors) to connect the computer's speakers to the audio outputs on the Sonos component. If your speakers have a male 1/8" stereo plug, you can attach a female-to-female coupler between the speaker plug and the Y adapter audio cable, or you can use a Y-adapter audio cable (one 1/8" female connector to dual RCA male connectors).

See <http://faq.sonos.com/speakers> for more information on connecting to your computer's speakers.

Line-in

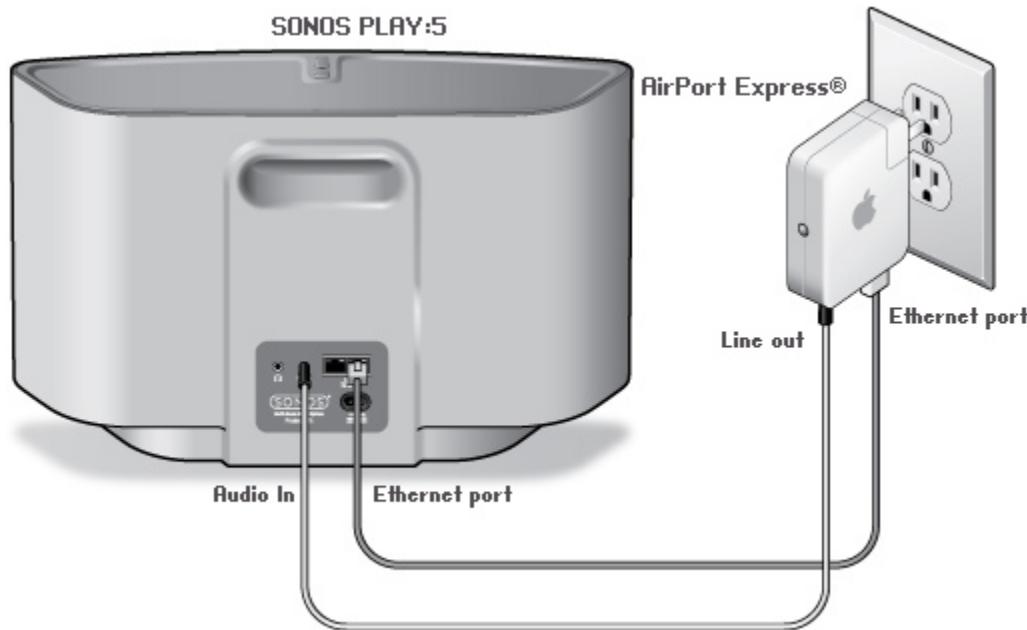
You can connect an external audio source like an Apple® AirPlay® device, CD player, TV, MP3 player or more to a Sonos component via line-in and stream the audio to any or all Sonos components around your house. So, go ahead:

- Connect an Apple AirPlay device such as AirPort Express® via line-in and play music wirelessly from your iPhone®, iPad™ or iPod touch® in any or every room of your home.
- Connect an external audio source like a CD player via line-in and listen to the CDs you haven't had time to rip yet.
- Connect your TV to a Sonos component and listen to the big game on the patio while cooking on the grill.

Note: You can listen to music from the external device in any room, and use the Sonos Wireless HiFi System to control the volume settings. However you must control the playback (forward, pause, etc.) from the line-in source.

Connecting an AirPort Express to your Sonos system

1. Connect the AirPort Express to your PLAY:5 (or other Sonos component with an audio in connection):



- Connect the 3.5mm audio cable (supplied with the PLAY:5) to the *analog audio in* connector from the back of your PLAY:5 to the *line-out* connector on the AirPort Express. (If you are connecting to a different Sonos component, you can use a standard RCA audio cable.)
- Connect an Ethernet cable from the Ethernet port on the AirPort Express to an Ethernet port on your SONOS PLAY:5.
- Plug the AirPort Express into a power outlet.

2. Install the **AirPort Utility** from the CD included with your Airport Express. (If you need help with this step, you can go to <http://www.apple.com/airportexpress/features/utility.html..>)

3. Open the **AirPort Utility** and follow the on-screen instructions to configure your Airport Express.

During the setup process, be sure to update the following settings:

- Type **Sonos** as the AirPort Express Name.
- Select **I want AirPort Express to join my current network**.
- Select **I want to disable the wireless network on this AirPort Express and connect it to my computer or network using Ethernet**.

4. After your AirPort Express is configured, choose one of the following:

- Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage -> Settings**.
- Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos -> Preferences -> Room Settings**.

5. Select the Sonos component your Airport Express is connected to from the **Room Settings for** drop-down list.

6. Click the **Line-In** tab and update the following settings:

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select **AirPlay Device** from the list. If desired, you can type a unique name for the device and then click (PC) or press **Enter** (Mac) to apply it. (Click (PC) to delete a custom name before applying it.)
- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source type. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
- **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your AirPlay device to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also check **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
- **Use Autoplay Volume:** Select this checkbox if you intend to use your AirPlay device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set a default volume for the autoplay room whenever the AirPlay device is connected.

Now you're ready to use AirPlay — simply tap the AirPlay icon on your iPhone, iPad, iPod touch, or in iTunes and select **Sonos**.

For more information about setting up an AirPlay device with Sonos, you can go to <http://faq.sonos.com/airplay>.

Connecting a portable player to your Sonos System

1. Using a 1/8" mini-stereo to RCA audio cable, plug the mini-stereo end into the portable device and the RCA end into the *audio in* connection on the Sonos component. The device will automatically be detected.

2. Choose one of the following:

- Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage -> Settings**.
- Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos -> Preferences -> Room Settings**.

3. Select the Sonos component this device is connected to from the **Room Settings for** drop-down list.

4. Click the **Line-In** tab and update the following settings:

- **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component type from the list. If desired, you can type a unique name for the device and then click (PC) or press **Enter** (Mac) to apply it. (Click (PC) to delete a custom name before applying it.)

- **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source type. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
 - Level 1 (source device output voltage: 2.2v) applies the *minimum* overall gain.
 - Level 2 (source device output voltage: 2.0v) is the typical gain applied to A/V equipment.
 - Level 6 (source device output voltage: 1.2v) is the typical gain applied to Macs.
 - Level 8 (source device output voltage: 1.0v) is the typical gain applied to portable players and PCs.
 - Level 10 (source device output voltage: 0.6v) applies the *maximum* overall gain.
 - **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want your line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also check **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
 - **Use Autoplay Volume:** Select this checkbox if you intend to use your MP3 player to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set the default volume for the autoplay room when the MP3 player is connected.
5. To play music from this source select Line-In from the **MUSIC** pane, click ▾ next to the music source, and select **Play Now**.

Connecting another line-in source to your Sonos System

1. Connect the audio line-in cable provided with your Sonos component (or a standard RCA cable) from the *audio out* connection(s) on the external source to the analog *audio in* connection(s) on the back of your Sonos component. The source device will automatically be detected.





2. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences** -> **Room Settings**.
3. Select the Sonos component this device is connected to from the **Room Settings** for drop-down list.
4. Click the **Line-In** tab and update the following settings:
 - **Line-In Source Name:** Select a component type from the list. If desired, you can type a unique name for the device and then click (PC) or press **Enter** (Mac) to apply it. (Click (PC) to delete a custom name before applying it.)
 - **Line-In Source Level:** A default (typical) line-in source level is automatically assigned based upon the source type. (If the volume sounds too low, you can select a higher line level. You may experience clipping at higher volume levels if you set the level too high.)
 - Level 1 (source device output voltage: 2.2v) applies the *minimum* overall gain.
 - Level 2 (source device output voltage: 2.0v) is the typical gain applied to A/V equipment.
 - Level 6 (source device output voltage: 1.2v) is the typical gain applied to Macs.
 - Level 8 (source device output voltage: 1.0v) is the typical gain applied to portable players and PCs.
 - Level 10 (source device output voltage: 0.6v) applies the *maximum* overall gain.
 - **Autoplay Room:** Select the room you want the line-in source to play in whenever it's connected to Sonos. You can also check **Include Grouped Rooms** so that any rooms grouped with the *autoplay room* will play the same music.
 - **Use Autoplay Volume:** Select this checkbox if you intend to use your line-in device to adjust the volume in the autoplay room. Use the slider to set the default volume for the autoplay room when the line-in source is connected.
5. To play music from this source select **Line-In** from the **MUSIC** pane, click ▼ next to the music source, and select **Play Now**.

Changing the audio compression setting

Your Sonos system defaults to *automatic* in order to provide the optimal playback experience. Sonos recommends you do not change this default. However, if you decide to make a change, we recommend the following usage guidelines:

Use Uncompressed if:

- You want optimal performance with home theaters.
- You want to produce the highest quality sound for your Sonos system (this selection requires more network bandwidth than compressed audio).

Use Compressed if:

- You are connecting more than 4 components wirelessly.
- You are in an environment with heavy wireless interference and are experiencing dropouts.

1. Choose one of the following:

- Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
- Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences**.

2. Select **Advanced**.

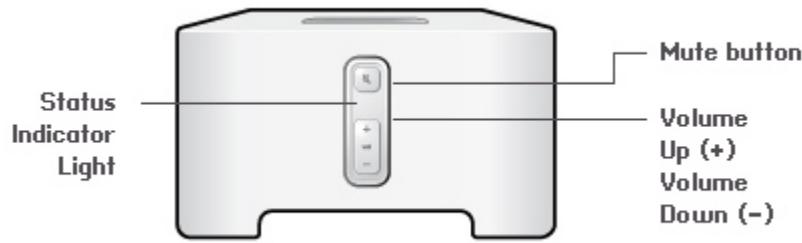
3. On the **General** tab, select **Compressed** or **Uncompressed** from the **Audio Compression** drop-down list.

Turning Off Music System

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, select **Pause All** from the **ROOMS** pane.

Your Sonos components will remain *off* until you press **Play** to restart each room or group.

SONOS CONNECT / CONNECT:AMP Front



On/Off

- Using a Sonos controller, select **Pause All** from the **ROOMS** pane (the **Rooms** menu on the **CONTROL**).

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity when not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, use the **Pause All** feature.

Status indicator

- Flashes white when powering up or connecting to your Sonos system.
- Solid white when powered up and connected to your Sonos system (normal operation).

Indicates the current status of the Sonos component. When the unit is in normal operation, you can turn the white status indicator light on and off.

For a complete list of status indicators, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led>.

Mute button

- Lights solid green when sound is muted.
- Flashes green rapidly when household mute or unmute is about to take place.
- Flashes green slowly when component is connecting to your music system.

To mute/unmute this Sonos component: Press the **Mute** button to mute or unmute this Sonos component.

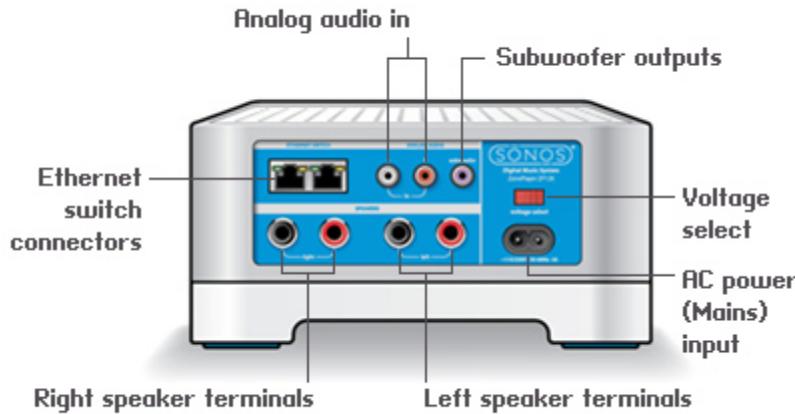
To mute/unmute all Sonos components: Press and hold the **Mute** button for 3 seconds to mute all Sonos components in your household. Press and hold for 3 seconds to unmute all.

Volume Up (+)

Volume Down (-)

Press these buttons to adjust the volume up and down.

SONOS CONNECT:AMP Back



Ethernet switch connectors (2)

Use Category 5 Ethernet cable to connect to a router, computer, or additional network device such as a network-attached storage (NAS) device.

LED indicators:

- **Green** (link connection)
- **Flashing Yellow** (network activity)

Right speaker terminals

Use high-quality speaker wire to connect the right speaker to the CONNECT:AMP.

Left speaker terminals

Use high-quality speaker wire to connect the left speaker to the CONNECT:AMP.

Voltage select

AC 115/230 V

Select the voltage setting that is appropriate for your country.

AC power (mains) input

Use the supplied power cord to connect to a power outlet.

Analog audio in

Use a standard RCA audio cable to connect the audio outputs from a separate audio component, such as a CD player, to the Sonos component's analog audio inputs.

Subwoofer output

Note: If you disconnect your subwoofer, make sure to also disconnect the subwoofer's cable from the CONNECT:AMP output.

Connect a powered subwoofer to this output using a standard RCA cable. The system will detect when a cable is connected to the subwoofer output and adjust the crossover frequency automatically.

SONOS CONNECT Back



Ethernet switch connectors (2)

Use Category 5 Ethernet cable to connect to a router, computer, or additional network device such as a network-attached storage (NAS) device.

AC power (mains) input (~100-240 V, 50-60 Hz)

Use the supplied power cord to connect to a power outlet.

Analog audio in

Use a standard RCA audio cable to connect the audio outputs from a separate audio component, such as a CD player, to the CONNECT's analog audio inputs.

Analog audio out (fixed/variable)

Use a standard RCA audio cable to connect the CONNECT's analog audio outputs to the audio inputs on a separate audio component, such as an amplifier or your home theater receiver.

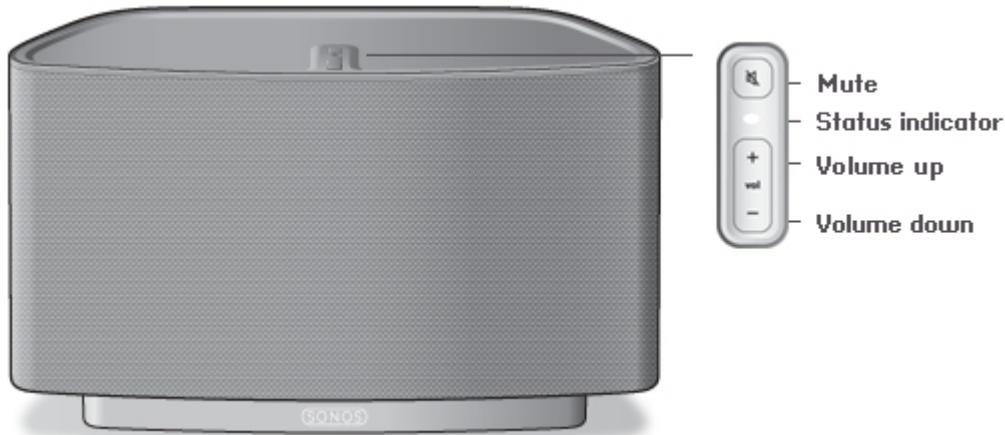
TOSLINK® digital audio out

You can use a TOSLINK optical audio cable to connect the SONOS CONNECT's TOSLINK digital audio output to the audio inputs on a separate audio component, such as an amplifier or your home theater receiver.

Coaxial digital audio out

You can use a digital coaxial cable to connect the CONNECT's coaxial digital audio output to the audio inputs on a separate audio component, such as an amplifier or your home theater receiver.

SONOS PLAY:5 Front



Note: The PLAY:5's front grille is not removable. Tampering with the grille may result in damage to your PLAY:5.

On/Off

- Using a Sonos controller, select **Pause All** from the **ROOMS** pane (the **Rooms** menu on the **CONTROL**).

Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, you can use the **Pause All** feature to stop all rooms.

Status indicator

- Flashes white when powering up or connecting to your Sonos system.
- Solid white when powered up and connected to your Sonos system (normal operation).

Indicates the current status of the PLAY:5. When the unit is in normal operation, you can turn the white status indicator light on and off.

For a complete list of status indicators, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led>.

Mute button

- Lights solid green when sound is muted.
- Flashes green rapidly when household mute or unmute is about to take place.
- Flashes green slowly when Sonos component is connecting to your music system.

To mute/unmute this Sonos component: Press the **Mute** button to mute or unmute this Sonos component.

To mute/unmute all Sonos components: Press and hold the **Mute** button for 3 seconds to mute all Sonos components in your household. Press and hold for 3 seconds to unmute all.

Volume up (+)

Volume down (-)

Press these buttons to adjust the volume up and down.

SONOS PLAY:5 Back



Acoustic port / handle

The acoustic port doubles as a handle so you can easily lift and carry the PLAY:5 from room to room. Please do not block or obstruct this port when the PLAY:5 is playing music.

Ethernet switch connectors (2)

Use Category 5 Ethernet cable to connect to a router, computer, or additional network device such as a network-attached storage (NAS) device.

LED indicators:

- **Green** (link connection)
- **Flashing Yellow** (network activity)

AC power (mains) input (~100-240 V, 50-60 Hz)

Use the supplied power cord to connect to a power outlet.

3.5mm (1/8") stereo audio in (2V)

Use the supplied 3.5mm to 3.5mm stereo audio cable to connect the audio outputs from a portable music player to the Sonos component's analog audio input.

To connect a different audio component, such as a CD player, use a 3.5mm (1/8") mini-stereo to RCA audio cable. Plug the mini-stereo end into the audio input on the PLAY:5 and plug the RCA end into the audio outputs on the audio component.

3.5mm (1/8") headphone jack

Headphone jack accepts any standard 3.5mm (1/8") headphone plug.

SONOS PLAY:3 Front



Note: The SONOS PLAY:3's front grille is not removable. Tampering with the grille may result in damage to your PLAY:3.

On/Off

- Using a Sonos controller, select **Pause All** from the **ROOMS** pane (the **Rooms** menu on the **CONTROL**).
- Your Sonos system is designed to be always on; the system uses minimal electricity whenever it is not playing music. To quickly stop streaming music in all rooms, use the **Pause All** feature.

Status indicator

- Flashes white when powering up or connecting to your Sonos music system.
- Solid white when powered up and connected to your Sonos music system (normal operation).

Indicates the current status of the PLAY:3. When the unit is in normal operation, you can turn the white status indicator light on and off.

For a complete list of status indicators, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led>.

Mute button

- Lights solid green when sound is muted.
- Flashes green rapidly when household mute or unmute is about to take place.
- Flashes green slowly when a Sonos component is connecting to your music system.

To mute/unmute the Sonos component: Press the **Mute** button to mute or unmute the Sonos component.

To mute/unmute all Sonos components: Press and hold the **Mute** button for 3 seconds to mute all Sonos components in your household. Press and hold for 3 seconds to unmute them all.

Volume up (+)

Volume down (-)

Press these buttons to adjust the volume up and down.

SONOS PLAY:3 Back



Threaded mounting hole
1/4" (6.75mm) /
20-thread

The SONOS PLAY:3 has an integrated mounting hole on the back of the unit so it can be wall-mounted if desired (mounting bracket not included.)

Ethernet switch connector

Use Category 5 Ethernet cable to connect to a router, computer, or additional network device such as a network-attached storage (NAS) device.

LED indicators:

- **Green** (link connection)
- **Flashing Yellow** (network activity)

AC power (mains) input
(~100-240 V, 50-60 Hz)

Use the supplied power cord to connect to a power outlet.

SONOS BRIDGE Front

**Join button**

Press the **Join** button to join the BRIDGE to your Sonos system.

Status indicator

- LED Flashes white when powering up; flashes green and white when connecting to your Sonos system.
- LED Solid white when powered up and connected to your Sonos system (normal operation).
- LED Flashes amber when a fault condition is detected.

SONOS BRIDGE Back



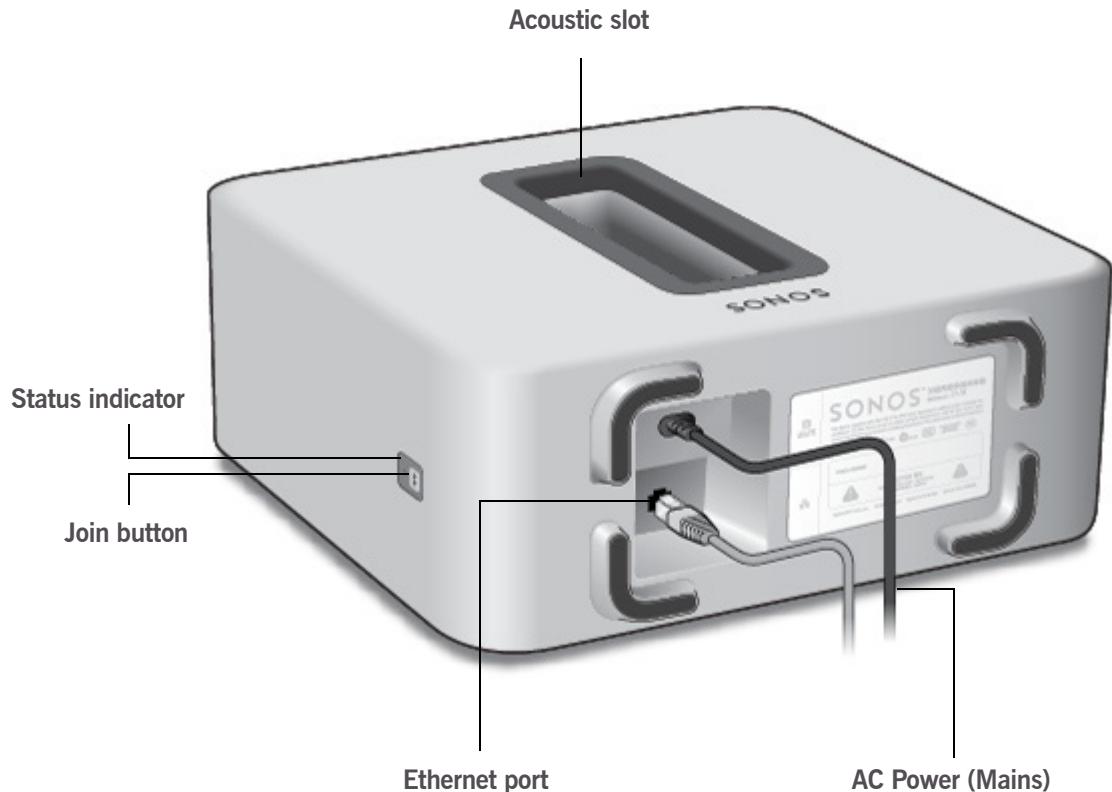
Ethernet switch connectors (2)

Use Category 5 Ethernet cable to connect to a router, computer, or additional network device such as a network-attached storage (NAS) device.

AC power (mains) input

Use the supplied power adapter to connect to a power outlet. Be sure to use the proper power adapter for your country.

SONOS SUB



Join button

Press the **Join** button to associate the SUB with your Sonos Wireless HiFi System.

Acoustic slot

The top of the acoustic slot doubles as a handle so you can lift it.

SUB placement: Make sure at least one side of the slot is free from obstruction. If you place it vertically against a wall, do not block the front opening. If you place the SUB horizontally on the floor, don't put anything on top of it.

SUB status indicator

LED indicates the SUB status.

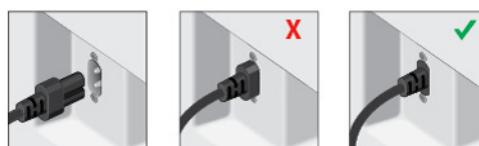
- For a complete list of status indicators, please go to <http://faq.sonos.com/led>.

Ethernet port

Use an Ethernet cable to connect the SUB to your home network.

AC power (mains) input

Use the supplied power cord to connect to a power outlet. Be sure to use the proper power adapter for your country. *Push the power cord firmly into the SUB until it is flush with the surface.*



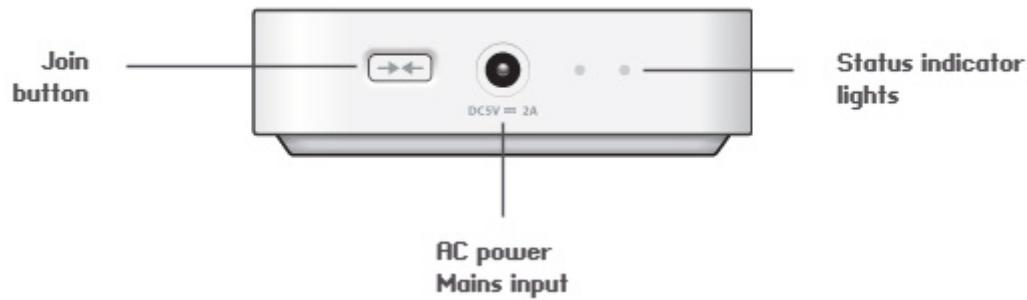
SONOS DOCK Front



Volume Up (+)
Volume Down (-)

Press the buttons on the side of the dock to adjust the volume up and down.

SONOS DOCK Back



Join button

Press the **Join** button to join the DOCK to your Sonos system.

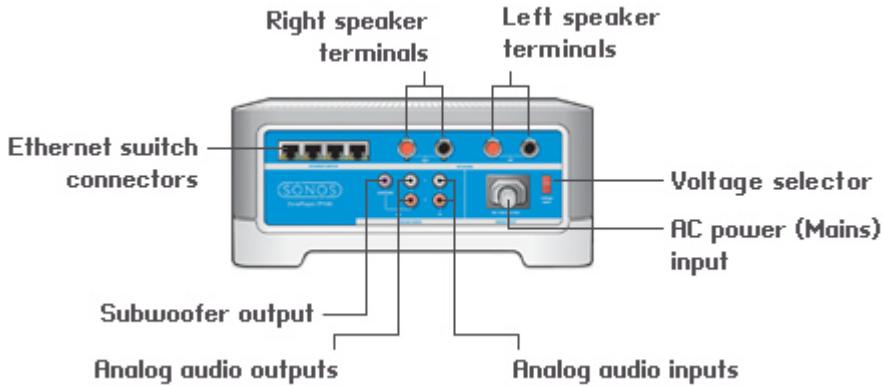
DOCK status indicator

- LED Flashes white when powering up; flashes green and white when connecting to your Sonos system.
- LED Solid white when powered up and connected to your Sonos system (normal operation).
- LED Flashes amber when a fault condition is detected.

AC power (mains) input

Use the supplied power adapter to connect to a power outlet. Be sure to use the proper power adapter for your country.

ZonePlayer 100 Back



Ethernet switch connectors (4)

Use Category 5 Ethernet cable to connect to a router, computer, or additional network device such as a network-attached storage (NAS) device.

LED indicators:

- **Green** (link connection)
- **Flashing Yellow** (network activity)

Right speaker terminals

Use high-quality speaker wire to connect the right speaker to the ZonePlayer 100.

Left speaker terminals

Use high-quality speaker wire to connect the left speaker to the ZonePlayer 100.

Voltage select

AC 115/230 V

Select the voltage setting that is appropriate for your country.

AC power (mains) input

Use the supplied power cord to connect to a power outlet.

Analog audio out (fixed/variable)

Use a standard RCA audio cable to connect the Sonos component's analog audio outputs to the audio inputs on a separate audio component, such as an amplifier or your home theater receiver.

Analog audio in

Use a standard RCA audio cable to connect the audio outputs from a separate audio component such as a CD player, to the Sonos component's analog audio inputs.

Subwoofer output

Note: If you disconnect your subwoofer, make sure to also disconnect the subwoofer's cable from the ZonePlayer output.

Connect a powered subwoofer to this output using a standard RCA cable. The system will detect when a cable is connected to the subwoofer output and adjust the crossover frequency automatically.

Managing Rooms

Sonos lets you enjoy music in up to 32 rooms, inside or out. You can group rooms together to play the same song in every room, or you can listen to different songs in every room. This means you can group the kitchen and the patio together while you're barbecuing, group all the rooms in the house together for a party, or leave all the rooms ungrouped and let the kids enjoy rap in their rooms while you listen to jazz in your office.

Use the **ROOMS** pane to:

- Select a room to play some music in
- See the music that's currently playing in every room
- Group rooms together to play the same music in synchrony
- Drop a room from a group

Music continues to play while you browse.

Grouping Rooms

Any number of rooms can be grouped together to play the same music in synchrony.

- You can group or ungroup rooms while the music is playing.
 - You can group all the Sonos components in your house by clicking **Select All** for party mode.
 - You can group rooms first and then select the music you want to play, or you can add room(s) to a room where music is already playing. Any rooms you group will automatically drop their current music queue and begin to play the music from the selected room.
 - If you want to be able to play a music queue later, save that queue as a Sonos playlist before you group the rooms. See "Sonos Playlists" on page 4-17 for more information.
1. From the **ROOMS** pane, select the room you want to link to another room or group.

Chapter 3

2. Click **Group**.



3. Select the rooms you would like to group, and then click **Done**.

If you want to join all the rooms in your house to this music queue, click **Select All**. All of your Sonos components will then play the same music in synchrony until you remove rooms from the group.

Ungrouping Rooms

1. From the **ROOMS** pane, select the group you want to change.
2. Click **Group**.
3. Clear the checkbox for the room(s) you want to remove from the group. If you want to remove all of the rooms in the group, click **Unselect All**.
4. Click **Done**.

The room that's removed from the group stops playing music - the other rooms in the group continue unaffected.

Managing and Playing Music

Available Music Sources

- Library (shared folders on your home network)
- Music services
- Sonos playlists (music queues you have saved for future playback)
- Radio (Internet radio stations, radio shows, or podcasts)
- Docked iPods
- Line-in (external devices such as a CD player or a portable music player)

What is your music library?

Your music library includes digital music located anywhere on your home network, such as:

- shared folders on your computer
- shared folders on another computer in your network
- network-attached storage (NAS) devices

You can browse your music library in various ways. You can enter search criteria to quickly find a particular music selection, or you can browse through a category hierarchy to make music selections.

Note: If a computer on your network is turned off or is in *standby* mode, the music folders on that computer will be unavailable to the Sonos system until the computer is turned back on.

Your selection choices include:

- Artists
- Albums
- Composers
- Genres
- Tracks
- Imported Playlists
- Folders
- Search

Chapter 4

What is a music queue?

When you make music selections, they are added to a list of tracks called a *music queue*. You can create a different music queue for each room in your house, or you can create a group and play the same music across multiple rooms. A play indicator appears to the left of the track currently playing in the music queue. When the current track ends, the next track in the queue starts to play, and play continues down through the list until the queue is completed. When you add selections to a queue, you can choose to play them now, play them next, add them to the end of the queue, or play them now and clear the queue of previous music selections.

What is a music service?

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per audiobook, or subscription basis. To learn more about the music services available for Sonos customers, go to <http://www.sonos.com/getmusic>.

What is a Sonos playlist?

A Sonos playlist is a music queue you create and then save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

What is radio?

Internet radio stations and radio shows are broadcasts provided by 3rd parties via the Internet. You can choose from thousands of radio stations and radio shows from around the globe, including archived shows and podcasts. You can also add your own favorite stations if they use streaming MP3 or WMA formats (not every radio station provides streams).

What is Line-in?

You can connect an external line-in source such as a CD player, portable music player, or television to your Sonos system, and this audio can be streamed to any Sonos component(s) in your house.

Managing Music Folders

The Sonos Wireless HiFi System can play music from any computer or network-attached storage (NAS) device on your home network where you have shared music folders (music shares). During setup, you are guided through the process of accessing these shared music folders. Over time, you may wish to add or remove music folders from this list.

Sonos is designed to work with large music collections. Music folders are indexed so you can view your music by categories — you can index approximately 65,000 tracks to the Sonos library. If the metadata in your files contains lengthy artist, track, or album names, your music index may fill up more quickly. For additional information, you can go to

<http://faq.sonos.com/musicindex>.

- You can add or remove the shared folders Sonos accesses music from at any time. You may need to make changes if you add a computer to your home network, or if you move shared folders from one location to another.
- If you add music to a folder that is already indexed, simply update your music index to add this music to your library.

- To play music from imported playlists, drop the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that you have shared to the Sonos system, update your music index, and the custom playlists will appear when you select Imported Playlists from the **MUSIC** pane.

Adding a shared folder

- From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.

The shared music folders that are currently available to your Sonos system appear.

- Select the **Folders** tab and click **Add (PC)** or  (Mac).

- Choose one of the following options:

- In my Music folder**, and then click **Next**. Follow the on-screen instructions to make your music accessible to the Sonos system. If necessary, you will be guided through the steps for sharing the music folder and adjusting your computer's sleep settings.
- In another location on my computer, or on an external drive connected to my computer**, and then click **Next**. Type the path or browse to the location where your music is stored and follow the on-screen instructions to make your music accessible to the Sonos system. If necessary, you will be guided through the steps for sharing the music folder and adjusting your computer's sleep settings.
- On a networked device such as a network attached storage (NAS) drive**, and then click **Next**.
 - Type the network path for the music folder (`\|Name\Sharename`, where *Name* is the network name for your computer or NAS device, and *Sharename* is the name of the top level shared folder), or click **Browse (PC)** to navigate to it. Click **Next**.
 - If it is not shared anonymously, enter the user name and password of a user with permission to access this folder, and then click **Next**.
- Add audio books from my Audible folder (PC)**, and then click **Next**. Follow the on-screen instructions to make your audio books accessible to the Sonos system. If necessary, you will be guided through the steps for sharing the folder and adjusting your computer's sleep settings.

Removing a shared folder

- From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.

- Click the **Folders** tab.

- Select the shared folder you want to remove from the list, and then click **Remove (PC)** or  (Mac).

- Confirm that you want to delete the shared folder.

Updating your music library index

If you add music to a music folder that is already indexed, you can update your music index to add this music to your library.

- From the **Manage** menu, select **Update Music Library Now**.
- Click **Yes** to confirm.

The message, "Indexing" appears in the **MUSIC** pane. When the update is complete, the message disappears.

Resetting music library permissions on a PC

Some music services may automatically change the permissions on your music folders when you add music, so that Sonos can no longer access your music. If your music service does this, you can change the preference setting to allow Sonos to reset permissions when your music index is updated. You should not set this preference unless you need to, as it takes longer to update your music index when this box is checked.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. Check the **Fix permissions on music files so that Sonos can always access them** box.

Windows Sharing on a Mac

Depending upon where your music is stored, you may be asked to provide an administrator name and password to allow access to your music folders.

If your Macintosh computer does not have *Windows Sharing* enabled, the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC will guide you through the process of enabling it. Your music files are never copied from their current locations - your folders are simply shared so they can be accessed by your Sonos system.

Scheduling music index updates

You can set your music system to automatically update your music index at the same time each day.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. Check the **Update content every day at** box, and then select the time of day you would like your music index to automatically update.

Selecting Music

Browse

Note: The music you select will play in the room or group that's highlighted in the **ROOMS** pane.

1. From the **ROOMS** pane, click to highlight the room you want to play music in.
2. Select a music source from the **MUSIC** pane.
3. Select a category, such as **Artists**, **Albums**, or **Composers**, and click to *drill down* through the category until you reach the choice you want.
4. Click ▾ to the right of the selection, and then choose one of the following options:
 - **Play Now** to add the selection to the end of the queue and start playing the first track of the selection.
 - **Play Next** to add the selection to the music queue as the next selection to play.

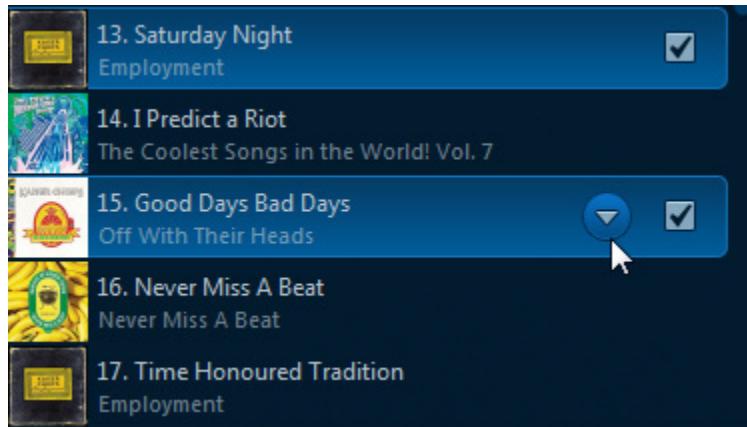
- **Add to Queue** to add the selection to the end of your music queue.
- **Replace Queue** to remove the contents of the current queue and replace it with this selection.
- **Information** to display additional information, such as all tracks on an album, and information about the album and the artist.

Some music choices may also include **Rename** and **Delete**.

If you've previously saved music queues as Sonos playlists, you can browse these playlists by selecting **Sonos Playlists** from the **MUSIC** pane.

Multi-Select

1. Check the box that appears on the right for each item you want to select.
2. Choose one of the following:
 - Click ▾ to choose an option.



- **Play Selected Now** to add the selection to the end of the queue and start playing the first track of the selection.
- **Play Selected Next** to add the selection to the music queue as the next selection to play.
- **Add Selected to Queue** to add the selection to the end of your music queue.
- **Replace Queue** to remove the contents of the current queue and replace it with this selection.
- Drag and drop the selections to the **QUEUE** pane or the **ROOMS** pane.

Note: You can also double-click a selection to add it to the end of the queue and start playing the first track of the selection.

Drag and Drop

You can *drag and drop* selections directly from a music source to the queue or to a room. Click a selection and, while holding down the mouse, drag the selection to the **QUEUE** or **ROOMS** pane, and then release.

Searching for Music

1. From the **ROOMS** pane, select the room you want to play music in.
2. Choose one of the following:
 - From the **MUSIC** pane, select the source you want to search.
 - Click the down-arrow in the **Search** box and select the source you want to search. (For Pandora, the box says **New Station**.)
3. Enter your search criteria (full or partial). As you type, the list populates.
You can also search using the metadata for a track by highlighting the track, and then selecting **Edit -> Copy**. You can then paste this content into the Search box in your Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. You can also paste this content into an online search engine.
4. Click a category you wish to search (for example, **Artists**, **Albums**, **Composers**, or **Tracks**).

Mini Controller

The Mini Controller includes playback controls plus access to information about the track that is currently playing.

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Select **File -> Show Mini Controller** (PC).
 - Select **Window -> Mini Controller** (Mac).
 - From the **NOW PLAYING** pane, click the album art.



2. Mouse over the large album art to display the playback controls.



3. Choose one of the following:

- Click the playback controls to play, pause, or mute your music. Playback controls are also available by mousing over the Sonos Controller icon in the system tray (PC) or right-clicking the Sonos Controller icon in the dock (Mac).
- Click to display options for viewing artist/album information or adding a track/album to your music library. The information appears in the MUSIC pane.
- Click (Windows) or (Mac) to resize the Mini Controller. Click again to return the Mini Controller to its previous size.
- Close the Mini Controller.

Note: You can also click the large album art in the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC main display to close the Mini Controller.

Music Library Preferences

Sort folders by preference

You can set the sorting preference for music folders that are accessible from your music library. You can choose to sort by:

- Track name
- Track number
- File name

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab and select your sort order preference from the drop-down **Sort Folders by** list.

Compilation albums

If your music collection contains compilations and soundtracks, you may want to group these songs together in your music library instead of viewing them by individual artist. This means that any artists that appear solely on compilations will not appear in your *Artists* list. You can choose to group compilations within Sonos by:

- iTunes compilations
- Album artist

Group using iTunes compilations

iTunes normally organizes your iTunes Music folder as *[Artist]/[Album]/[Track name]*. iTunes has a feature that allows you to group your compilations albums together. This will organize your compilations and soundtrack albums as *[Compilations]/[Album]/[Track name]*.

Within iTunes:

1. Mark individual tracks as being part of compilations by highlighting the track and then selecting **File -> Get Info**.
2. Check the **Part of a compilation** checkbox.
3. From **iTunes Preferences**, check the **Group Compilations When Browsing** checkbox. This will group the tracks you've marked as compilations.

Within Sonos:

You can organize your Sonos music library to use this iTunes compilation view.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab and select **iTunes compilations** from the **Group Albums using** drop-down list.
The music library updates immediately when you select this option.
3. If you would like to see the individual artists displayed in a *Contributing Artist* view, check the **Show Contributing Artists** checkbox.
If this box is not checked, the Contributing Artists view will not display.

The **Show Contributing Artists** preference setting you select applies only to this Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different Contributing Artist view for it.

Group using AlbumArtists

Windows Media Player, as well as some other players, use the Album Artist category to group compilations and soundtrack albums (the Album Artist is the person, group or composer the album would be filed under in a store).

You can organize your Sonos music library to use the AlbumArtist compilation view.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab and select **AlbumArtists** from the **Group Albums using** drop-down list.
3. If you would like to see the individual artists displayed in a *Contributing Artist* view, check the **Show Contributing Artists** checkbox.
If this box is not checked, the Contributing Artists view will not display.

The **Show Contributing Artists** preference setting you select applies only to this Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different Contributing Artist view for it.

Do not group compilations

If you choose not to group compilation albums, the individual artists will display within your *Artists* view.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab and select **Do not group compilations** from the **Group Albums using** drop-down list.
All of the individual artists will then appear in the **Artists** view.

Contributing artists

Contributing Artists are those who appear on individual tracks within an album, including those on a compilation or soundtrack album. You can set your preferences to show or hide these individual artists within a **Contributing Artists** view.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced** tab.
3. Check or uncheck the **Show Contributing Artists** checkbox.
If this box is not checked, the Contributing Artists view will not display.

The **Show Contributing Artists** preference setting you select applies only to this Sonos Controller for Mac or PC. If you have another Sonos controller, you can select a different Contributing Artist view for it.

Imported playlists

The Sonos Wireless HiFi System is compatible with iTunes playlists (including Genius Mixes) as well as M3U, WPL and PLS playlist files created with third-party software (for example, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and so on).

The Sonos system does not change music or playlist files created by other applications; these files are always treated as "read-only."

M3U, WPL and PLS support

You can view your playlists by selecting **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library**.

If they are not visible, they are probably not located in a folder you currently have shared to the Sonos Wireless HiFi System. Move the playlist file .PLS, .M3U or .WPL into the same music folder that is shared with the Sonos system, update your music library, and the custom playlists will appear when you select **Imported Playlists** from your music library. See "Managing Music Folders" on page 4-2 for additional information.

iTun3es support

Using the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC, you can view your iTunes playlists in the Sonos system by selecting **Imported Playlists** from the **Music Library**.

- When you make changes to your iTunes playlist(s), exit iTunes, and then update your Sonos music library to see the changes (see "Updating your music library index" on page 4-3.)
- iTunes playlists will automatically be imported into the **Imported Playlists** menu on both the SONOS CONTROL and Sonos Controller for Mac or PC as long as your '*iTunes Music Library.xml*' file is shared along with your music to the Sonos system. For typical iTunes installations, this file is located in the iTunes folder.
- Sonos is unable to play tracks that are protected by Apple's proprietary Digital Rights Management (DRM) scheme.

For additional information, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages or Forums at www.sonos.com/support.

Managing the Queue

After you have added music to a queue, you can make changes to the queue.

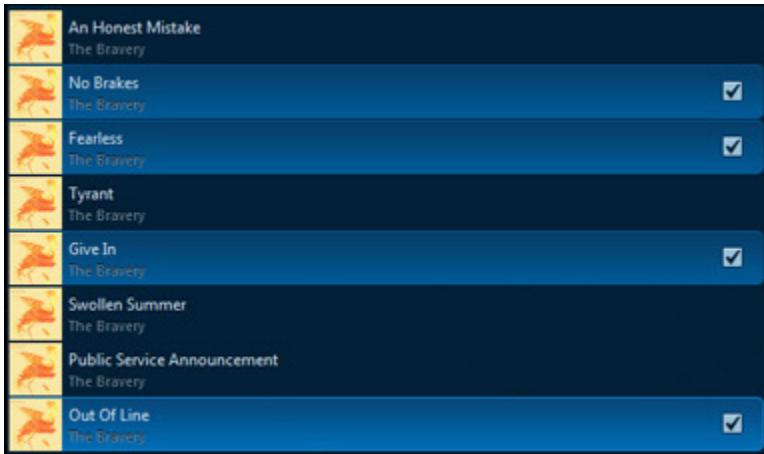
Playing a track from the queue

Click ▾ next to a track in the **QUEUE** pane, and then select **Play Track**. Playback continues through the tracks in the queue.

Removing tracks from the queue

Choose one of the following:

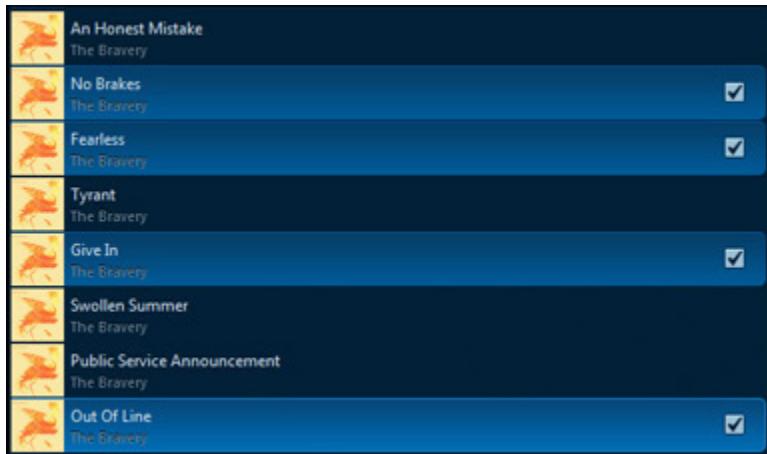
- To remove a single track, in the **QUEUE** pane, click ▾ next to the track you want to remove from the music queue, and then select **Remove Track**.
- To remove multiple tracks, in the **QUEUE** pane, check the box to the right of each track you want to remove from the queue. Click ▾ next to one of the selected tracks, and then select **Remove Selected Tracks** (PC) or **Remove Tracks** (Mac).



Moving tracks within the queue

Choose one of the following:

- To move a single track, in the **QUEUE** pane, click the track you want to move and drag it to a new location within the queue. Once it is in the desired location, release the mouse button.
- To move multiple tracks, in the **QUEUE** pane, check the box to the right of each track you want to move. You can select songs that are not next to each other in the queue. Drag the tracks to a new location within the queue, and then release the mouse button.



When you select tracks, they will maintain their current order in the new location.

Clearing the queue

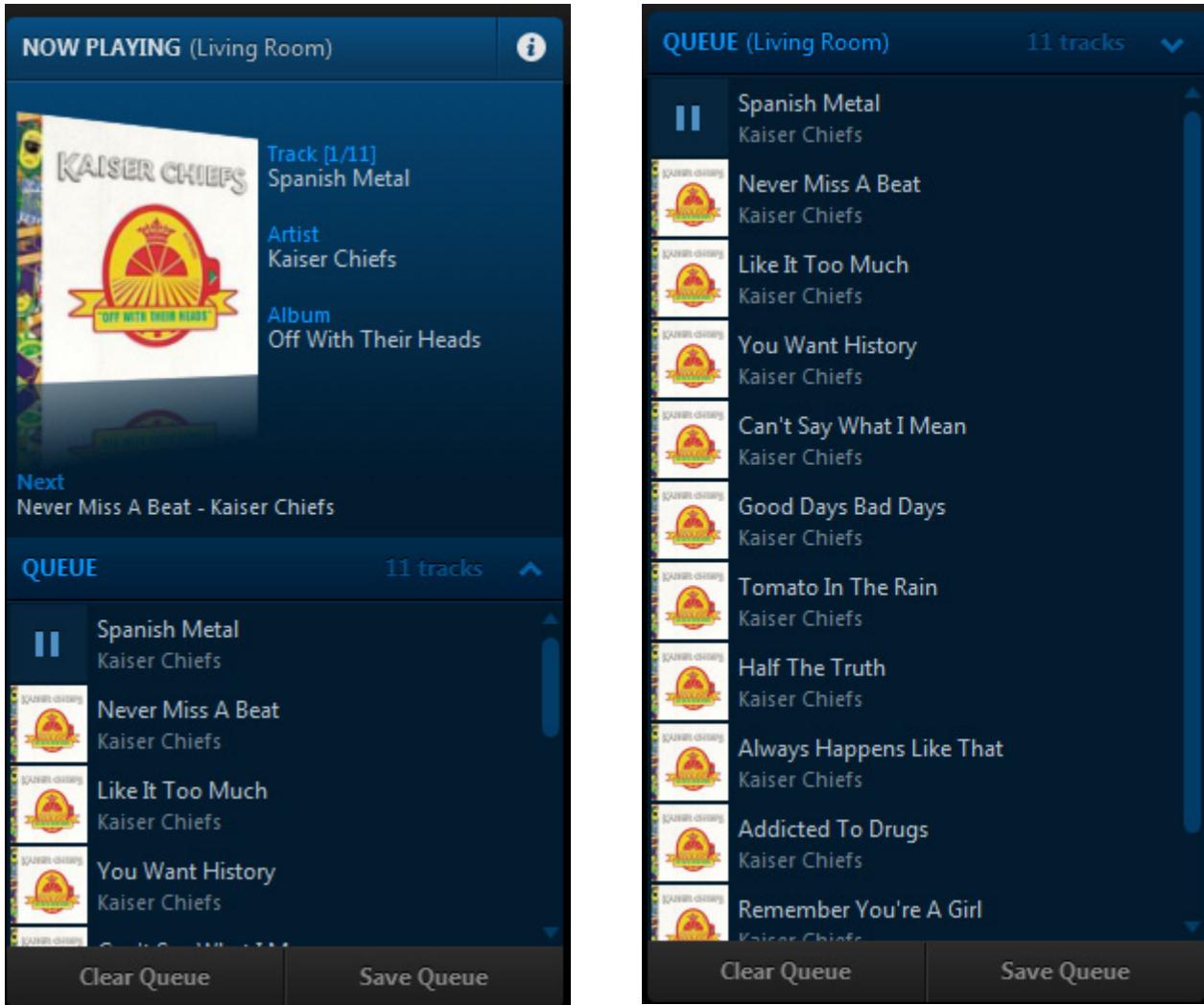
- Click **Clear Queue** from the bottom of the **QUEUE** pane.

This will clear the entire queue in the selected room and the music will stop playing.

Resizing the QUEUE pane

Choose one of the following:

- Click  to expand the size of the **QUEUE** pane and display more of the list of tracks queued to play. The **NOW PLAYING** pane slides out of view.



- Click  to make the **QUEUE** pane smaller. The **NOW PLAYING** pane displays.

Changing the play mode

- Click the **Repeat**, **Shuffle**, or **Crossfade** buttons to change the play mode.

The icon for the selected play mode appears highlighted.



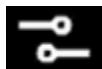
Repeat

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.



Shuffle

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.



Crossfade

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.

Music Services

A music service is an online music store or online service that sells audio on a per-song, per audiobook, or subscription basis. The Sonos Wireless HiFi System is compatible with several music services — for the latest list of online music and audio services, you can visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

(Some music services may not be available in your country. Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.)

To activate any of the free music service trials that are included with your Sonos system, your Sonos system must be registered. If you have not yet registered, you can go to "System Registration" on page 1-4 for help with this step.

If you don't currently have a music service enabled, you can click **More Music** in the **MUSIC** pane to browse the latest online music and audio services available for use with the Sonos Wireless HiFi System.

Adding a compatible music service

If you are currently subscribed to a music service that's compatible with Sonos, simply add your music service user id and password information to Sonos and you'll have instant access to the music service from your Sonos system. To see the latest list of compatible music services, you can go to www.sonos.com/howitworks/music/partners/default.aspx.

Note: If you are adding Deezer account information, your login is the email address you signed up with when you set up your Deezer account. It is *not* your Deezer nickname.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.

The music services that are currently configured to work with your Sonos system are displayed.

2. Click **Add (PC)** or **+** (Mac).
3. Select the Sonos-compatible music service you would like to add, and then click **Next**.
4. Select **I already have an account**, and then click **Next**.
5. Enter your music service login and password, and click **Next**.

After your login and password have been verified by the music service, you can select your music service in the **MUSIC** pane, and make a music selection.

Note: If your music service does not appear in the **MUSIC** pane, your firewall may be preventing Sonos from accessing it. For additional information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/firewall>.

Activating a music trial

Free music service trials are available in some countries. (Please check the individual music service's Web site for more information.) If there is a music service trial available on your Sonos Controller for Mac or PC, simply follow the steps below to activate it. After the trial period is up, you will need to subscribe to the music service to keep the music playing.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.

The music services that are currently configured to work with your Sonos system are displayed.

2. Click **Add (PC)** or  (Mac).
3. Select the music trial you would like to activate, and then click **Next**.
4. Specify that you are new to the service, and then click **Next**.

After you accept the service's terms and conditions, your free trial period will start.

Sonos Labs

You can be among the first to try out new music services before they are officially released. Sonos continually updates the list of available services, so check back frequently. Before you can use the service with Sonos, go to the music service web site and create an account there.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.
2. Click **Sonos Labs** (PC) or **Visit Sonos Labs** (Mac).
3. Select the service you would like to add, and then click **Next**.
You will be asked if you want to share usage data, if you have not done so already.
4. Select **I already have an account**, and then click **Next**.
5. Enter your music service login and password, and then click **Next**.

After your login and password have been verified by the music service, you can select the music service from the **MUSIC** pane, and make a music selection.

Note: If your music service does not appear in the **MUSIC** pane, your firewall may be preventing Sonos from accessing it. For additional information, go to
<http://faq.sonos.com/firewall>.

Replacing a music service account

You may want to update your Sonos system to use a different music service account, for example, someone in your household may have a premium version of a music service.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.
2. Select the music service you wish to replace.
3. Choose one of the following:
 - On a PC, click **Replace**.
 - On a Mac, click , and then select **Replace Account**.

4. Enter your music service login and password, and then click **Next**.

After your login and password have been verified by the music service, you can select the music service from the **MUSIC** pane, and make a music selection.

Removing a music service account from Sonos

You may wish to remove a music service account from your Sonos system, for example, you may want to remove a music service trial after it has expired.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.
2. Select the music service you wish to remove, and click **Remove** (PC) or  (Mac).

This will not delete your account from the music service — your account status with the music service will be unaffected.

Your music service password

If you want to change the password for a music service you subscribe to, such as Spotify, Rhapsody, or SiriusXM, **you must first change the password with your music service provider**.

1. Go to your music service provider's Web site, and change your password in the account settings.
After you've changed your password there, follow the steps below to update your Sonos system.
2. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.
3. Highlight the music service you wish to update.
4. Choose one of the following:
 - On a PC, click **Edit**.
 - On a Mac, click  and then select **Change Password**.
5. Enter your music service password, and then click **Next**.

Note: If you don't change your password with the music service first, it won't work on your Sonos system.

Subscribing to a music service

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Service Settings**.
2. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select the music service you wish to subscribe to, and click **Subscribe**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, click **Subscribe** next to the service you wish to subscribe to.
3. Click the link to go to the Web site for the music service and set up an account there.
4. After you have subscribed to the music service, click **Next**.

5. Enter your music service login and password, and click **Next**.

After your login and password have been verified by the music service, you can select your music service in the **MUSIC** pane, and make a music selection.

Note: If your music service does not appear in the **MUSIC** pane, your firewall may be preventing Sonos from accessing it. For additional information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/firewall>.

Music from UPnP servers

Sonos can play music from compatible UPnP servers running on your network. If you are using a desktop application such as Rhapsody to organize the music on your local drive, your Sonos system can access the music server using Universal Plug and Play (UPnP). You should only use this method to access the music service's server if you are using their desktop application to access music or if you have multiple accounts for the same music service active in your household.

To access a music server using UPnP, first make sure UPnP is enabled in the music service desktop application so that the Sonos system can recognize it and show the music service in your music library. This is a one-time preference setting.

Remember — your computer must be on in order to stream content if you are accessing a music server this way.

After you have enabled UPnP in the music service's desktop application, simply adjust the settings on your Sonos system to allow the music servers to display. See "Displaying music servers on Sonos" for more information.

Windows Media Player

If you have Windows Media Player on your computer, you will need to turn on *media sharing* in Windows Media Player so that the Sonos system can access the music stored in your WMP library. When media sharing is turned on, Sonos can play all the music in your WMP library, including any DRM-free songs you've downloaded from a music service.

Enabling Windows media sharing

1. Start Windows Media Player 11.
2. Click **Stream**.
3. Choose one of the following options:
 - Allow Internet access to home media
 - Allow remote control of my player
 - Automatically allow devices to play my media — you may want to choose this option so streaming will automatically be allowed each time you add a device to your network.

When you turn on media streaming, you can select **More streaming options** to see a list of your networked devices. You can choose to allow or block individual devices.

Note: If you do not allow media streaming on all Sonos components, those Sonos components will not be able to play the music stored in your Windows Media Player library.

After you have turned on media sharing in Windows Media Player, simply adjust the settings on your Sonos system to allow the music servers to display. See "Displaying music servers on Sonos" for more information.

Displaying music servers on Sonos

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage -> Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos -> Preferences**.
2. Select **Advanced**.
3. On the **General** tab, choose one of the following options under **Local Music Servers**:
 - Check the **Show Windows Media Servers** checkbox.
 - Check the **Show Rhapsody UPnP servers** checkbox.

Sonos Playlists

Sonos Playlists are music queues you create and save for future listening. For example, you might want to create a *jazz* playlist, a *party* playlist, or an *easy listening* playlist.

Creating a Sonos Playlist

Create a music queue by selecting music tracks from your music library.

1. From the **QUEUE** pane, click **Save Queue**.
2. Type a name for this playlist or select the name of an existing playlist that you would like to replace, and then click **Done**.
This playlist is now accessible under **Sonos Playlists** in the **MUSIC** pane.

Playing a Sonos Playlist

1. Select **Sonos Playlists** in the **MUSIC** pane.
2. Click ▾ next to the playlist you want to listen to, and then choose one of the following options:
 - **Play Now** to start the playlist immediately
 - **Play Next** to add the playlist to the music queue as the next selection to play
 - **Add to Queue** to add the playlist to the end of your current music queue
 - **Replace Queue** to clear the current queue and replace it with this playlist

Deleting a Sonos Playlist

1. Select **Sonos Playlists** in the **MUSIC** pane.
2. Click ▾ next to the playlist you want to delete, and select **Delete Playlist**.

Renaming a Sonos Playlist

1. Select **Sonos Playlists** in the **MUSIC** pane.
2. Click ▾ next to the playlist you want to rename, and select **Rename Playlist**.

Docked iPods

The Sonos DOCK allows you to play music stored on your docked iPod or iPhone in any or every room of your home, all perfectly synchronized. You can select music directly from your device when it is seated in the dock (autoplay mode), or you can use any Sonos controller to make music selections and control playback (accessory mode).

The dock is compatible with:

- iPod touch (1st, 2nd and 3rd generation)
 - iPod classic
 - iPod nano (3rd, 4th and 5th generation)
 - iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone
1. Place a compatible device in the dock.
 2. Select **Docked iPods** from the **MUSIC** pane.
 3. Select the device you want to play back.
 4. Choose one of the following options:
 - Select **Play Now**.
 - Select **Browse** to search for a music selection, click ▾ located to the right of the item, and then click **Play Now**.

Radio

Sonos includes a radio guide that provides access to thousands of free Internet radio stations and broadcast programs. You can easily find radio from all over the world — music, news, and variety programming, including archived shows and podcasts.

- If you have a music service enabled on your computer, you can additionally select Internet radio stations from your music service.
- Sonos currently supports MP3 and WMA streaming audio formats.
- If you can't find your favorite radio station or show, you can go to "Some radio stations are missing" on page A-5 for additional information.

Selecting a radio station

1. Select the room you want to listen in.
2. From the **MUSIC** pane, select **Radio**.

3. Choose one of the following options:

- Search for a radio station, radio show or podcast by entering search criteria (full or partial) in the **Search Radio** field. Select a category (**Stations, Shows, or Hosts**).
- Select a station or show from your **Favorites** (these are stations or shows you have previously saved as Favorites).
- Select a station or show from your **Local Radio** location (these are stations or shows located in your local area. To set up a local radio location, see "Setting up or changing a local radio location" on page 4-19).
- Select a station or show by selecting from a category (including **Music, Talk, and Location**).

Setting up or changing a local radio location

Selecting a local radio location will give you easy access to local radio stations in that city. There are two ways you can set your location:

- by entering a ZIP code (U.S. only)
 - by selecting a city
1. From the **MUSIC** pane, select **Radio**.
 2. Select **Local Radio**, and then click **Change Location**.



3. Choose one of the following:

- **Enter ZIP Code**, and then type a ZIP code.
- **Pick a City**, and then browse to find a location.

Adding a radio station

You can use the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC to add a radio station that does not appear in the radio guide. You must know the streaming URL, and the station must use the streaming MP3 broadcast format. This station will be added to your Favorites list.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Add Radio Station**.
2. Type the streaming URL for the radio station you want to add to your station list (for example: <http://shoutcast.com/sbin/shoutcast-playlists.pls?rn=8107&file=filename.pls>).
3. Type the radio station's name in the **Station Name** field, and then click **OK**.

The new radio station appears in your **Favorites** list.

Editing a radio station

Use the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC to edit a radio station.

Note: You can only edit the streaming URL or station name for those radio stations you manually added to your *Favorites* list.

1. From the **MUSIC** pane, select **Radio**.
2. Browse to find the station you want to edit.
3. Click ▾ next to the radio station you want to edit, and then choose **Edit Radio Station**.
4. Change the streaming URL or the station name, and then click **OK**.

Adding a station or show to your Favorites list

When you add a radio station or show to your *Favorites* list, it is duplicated in one of the Favorites folders (Radio Station or Radio Show), not moved from the original radio list.

1. From the **MUSIC** pane, select **Radio**.
2. Find the station you want to add to your **Favorites** list.
3. Click ▾ next to the radio station or show, and then choose **Information**.
4. Click **Add station to Favorites**.

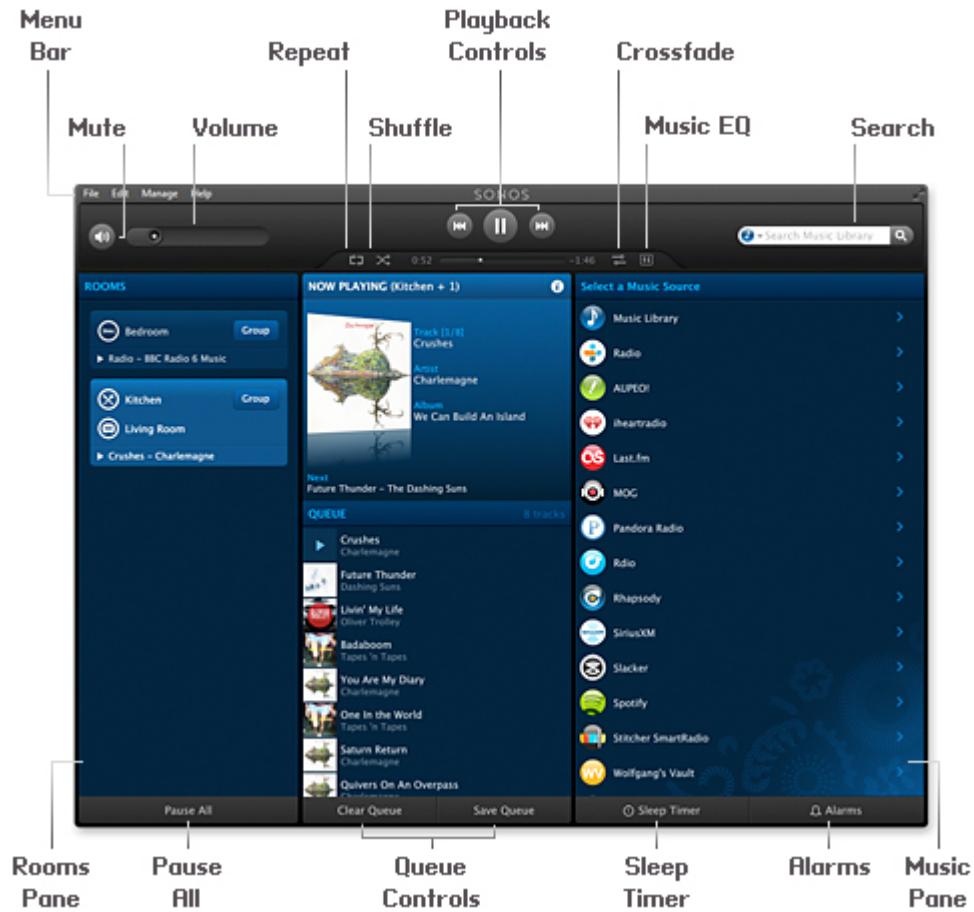
Removing a station or show from your Favorites list

1. From the **MUSIC** pane, select **Radio**.
2. Click **Favorites** and browse to find the station.
3. Click ▾ next to the radio station you want to remove from your **Favorites** list, and then choose **Information**.
4. Click **Remove station from Favorites**.

Sonos Controller for PC

The Sonos Controller for PC software is compatible with Windows® XP SP3 and higher operating systems. (For the latest system requirements and compatible audio formats, visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/specs>.)

For easy setup, you should install the Sonos Controller for PC software on every Windows computer in your network that contains music files. However, if you wish to access music stored on a computer where file sharing is not yet enabled and the Sonos Controller for PC software is not installed, you can go to our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/sharing>.



Chapter 5

Navigation



Music

Click **Music** to browse or select music, or access playlists.



Back

Click to return to the previous screen.



Information

Click to display options for viewing artist/album information or adding a track/album to your music library. The information appears in the **MUSIC** pane.

Playback Controls

The NOW PLAYING pane displays track information for the music you are currently listening to. The track position slider allows you to move quickly backward or forward through the current track by dragging the slider. You can control the music settings for the current selection using the playback controls below:



Play / Pause

Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.



Next / Fast Forward

Jumps to the start of the next track in the queue; click and hold down button, or click and drag progress bar to fast forward.



Previous / Rewind

Jumps to the start of the *current* track, if you are more than 3 seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the *previous* track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track.

Click and hold down the button to rewind within the current track. When you release the button, playback resumes at the new location.



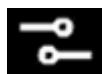
Repeat

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.



Shuffle

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.



Crossfade

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.

Note: You can control playback by pressing the media keys on your keyboard. You can also use keyboard shortcuts. For a list of keyboard shortcuts, select **Help -> Keyboard Shortcuts**.

Click ▾ that appears to the right of an item, or right-click an item, and then select one of the following options:

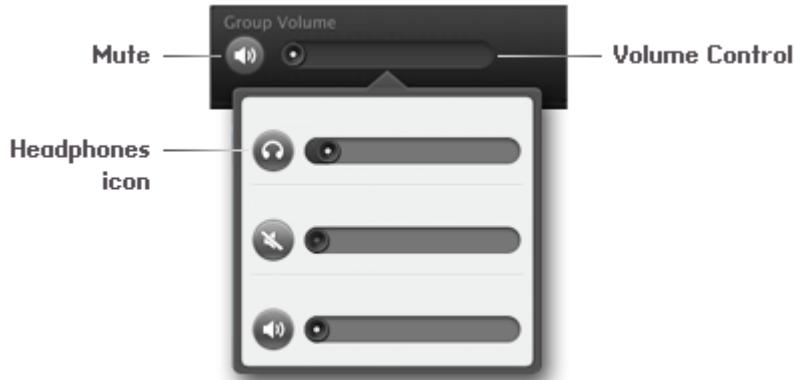
- **Play Now** to play music now.
- **Play Next** to add the music selection to the music queue as the next selection to play.
- **Add to Queue** to add the music selection to the end of your music queue.
- **Replace Queue** to remove the contents of the current queue and replace it with this selection.
- **Information** to display additional information, such as all tracks on an album, and information about the album and the artist.

Note: The options that appear depend on the music source you have selected.

You can also copy the metadata for a track by highlighting the track, and then selecting **Edit -> Copy**. You can paste this content into the Search box on your Sonos Controller for PC, into an online search engine, and so on.

From the **MUSIC** menu, click **More Music** to learn more about the music services available to Sonos customers.

Volume Control



- Click and drag the volume control to the right to increase the volume, or to the left to decrease the volume. If rooms are grouped, adjust the volume across the group using the volume slide at the top, or adjust the volume in one room using the individual slide. When headphones are plugged in, a headphone icon is visible in the volume display. If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the unit. If you adjust group volume, the volume for the component with headphones attached will be unaffected.
- Mute temporarily silences the music in a room (for a group, all rooms in the group are affected). From the **ROOMS** pane, click to highlight the room or group you want to mute, and then click the **Mute** button. To mute one room in a group, click the volume slide and then click the **Mute** button for the room. To unmute, click the **Mute** button again.

Using Headphones

The PLAY:5 has a headphone jack you can utilize for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting - plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone indicator  is visible in the volume display. If you adjust group volume, the volume in the room with headphones attached will be unaffected.

For additional information, see "Using Headphones" on page 2-10.

Clock and Alarms

You can set an alarm so your Sonos system turns on and plays music or a chime at a specified time. You can also set the display of the Sonos CONTROL to show a clock.

Setting date and time

1. From the Manage menu, select **Service Settings**.
2. Click **Date and Time**.
3. Select your time zone, date format, and time format.
4. Select the **Adjust for Daylight Savings Time** checkbox, as needed.
5. Choose one of the following options:
 - To set the date and time from the Internet, select the **Set the date and time from the Internet** checkbox. Your Sonos system will periodically update the date and time from the Internet.
 - Or, set the date and time manually (**Set the date and time from the Internet** must be off for this option to be available).

Adding an alarm

1. Click **Alarms**, and then click **Add**.
2. Choose the desired settings for this alarm, including the alarm time, the room you would like the alarm to play in, the music source you'd like to play from, the frequency of the alarm, and the volume and duration.
 - If you check **Include grouped rooms**, the alarm will play in the rooms that are grouped together at the time the alarm goes off. It does not play in the rooms that were grouped when the alarm was originally added to the Sonos system.
 - If you check **Shuffle music**, the play mode for the selected alarm music will be set to shuffle.
3. Click **OK**.
4. Select the **ON** checkbox for the alarm you want to turn on.

Note: If the music you've selected is not available (such as a radio station that has dropped off), your alarm will play the Sonos chime instead. To stop the chime, you can press **Stop**.

Editing an alarm

1. Click **Alarms**, select an alarm from the list, and then click **Edit**.
2. Make the desired changes.
 - If you check **Include grouped rooms**, the alarm will play in the rooms that are grouped together at the time the alarm goes off. It does not play in the rooms that were grouped when the alarm was originally added to the Sonos system.
 - If you check **Shuffle music**, the play mode for the selected alarm music will be set to shuffle.
3. Click **OK**.

Deleting an alarm

1. Click **Alarms**.
2. Select the alarm you wish to delete, and then click **Remove**.

Turning on an alarm

To turn on an alarm:

- Click **Alarms**, and then select the **ON** checkbox for the alarm you want to turn on.

Note: You can also turn on an alarm when adding or editing it.

Turning off an alarm

When the alarm goes off, click  to turn it off.

Showing the clock screen

Once an alarm has been added to your Sonos system, you can set a preference to have the clock screen show automatically on a SONOS CONTROL when the alarm sounds.

1. From the **Music** menu on the **CONTROL**, select **Alarms**.
2. Touch **Alarms**, and then select the alarm from the list.
3. Select **Advanced -> Show Clock on this Controller**. (If you want the clock to show on another SONOS CONTROL, repeat this process on the other controller.)

Setting a sleep timer

1. Click **Sleep Timer**.
2. Select the desired time frame.
3. If you wish to turn the sleep timer off, select **Off** from the list.

When a sleep timer is active, the time displays next to **Sleep Timer**.

Software Updates

Sonos provides software updates for your music system in order to improve performance and add features. Your Sonos system must be registered to receive updates. If you have not yet registered, see "System Registration" on page 1-4.

Setting software update preferences

There are two options available:

- Periodically check for updates. When there is a software update available, an alert will appear when you start the Sonos Controller for PC software.
- Do not check for updates.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Settings**.
2. Click the **Advanced**.
3. On the **General** tab, select the **Automatically check for updates** check box if you want the Sonos system to check periodically for a newer version of the software.

Downloading software updates

When there is an update available,  **Update Now** appears in the **MUSIC** pane.

1. Click  **Update Now** to begin the update process.

You can also check for software updates by selecting **Check for Software Updates** from the **Manage** menu.

2. If there are updates available, click **Next** to download.
 - Your Sonos components will all be updated as Sonos components must carry the same software version number. This process may take several minutes per device, depending upon your network connection. **The Sonos Controller for PC will automatically close and then re-open during the update process.**

Important Note: Do not disconnect power from your Sonos component(s), or in any way disable your Sonos system while this process is running. Contact Sonos Customer Support if an error occurs.

- Software updates to a handheld Sonos Controller must be initiated from that Controller, so if you have recently updated the Sonos Controller for PC software, you will be prompted to update your other Sonos controllers the next time you use them. Simply follow the on-screen prompts.
- If your software is up to date, the message "Your Sonos system is up to date. No Updates are Required." will appear instead.
- One or more Sonos components may need to be updated when you purchase a new Sonos component with a later software version, or if you plug in a Sonos component that was not in use when you performed your last software update. If a component's software version gets out of sync with the rest of your Sonos system, a message will display in the **ROOMS** pane. Click the outdated room to begin the software update process.

Firewall Information

The Sonos Wireless HiFi System is designed to work with most firewall software. You will be prompted during setup to allow access to Sonos — **be sure to allow access to Sonos** when prompted or the Sonos system will not operate correctly. For the latest firewall information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/firewall>.

You can also contact Sonos Technical Support at www.sonos.com/support.

Sonos Controller for Mac

The Sonos Controller for Mac is compatible with Macintosh OS X, version 10.6 or later. (For the latest system requirements and compatible audio formats, you can visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/specs>.)

For easy setup, you should install the Sonos Controller for Mac software on every Macintosh computer in your network that contains music files. During the setup process, you may be asked to configure your Macintosh's firewall for Sonos. Also, if your Macintosh computer does not have Windows Sharing enabled, the Sonos Controller for Mac will guide you through the process of enabling it.



Chapter 6

Navigation



Music

Click **Music** to browse or select music, or access playlists.



Back

Click to return to the previous screen.



Information

Click to display options for viewing artist/ album information or adding a track/album to your music library. The information appears in the **MUSIC** pane.

Playback Controls

The NOW PLAYING pane displays track information for the music you are currently listening to. You can control the music settings for the current selection using the playback controls below.



Play / Pause

Toggles between playing and pausing the current track.



Next / Fast Forward

Jumps to the start of the next track in the queue; click and hold down button, or click and drag progress bar to fast forward.



Previous / Rewind

Jumps to the start of the *current* track, if you are more than 3 seconds into the track; jumps to the start of the *previous* track, if you are less than 3 seconds into the track.

Click and hold down the button to rewind within the current track. When you release the button, playback resumes at the new location.



Repeat

Repeats the music queue after the last track has finished.



Shuffle

Plays the tracks in the music queue in a random order.



Crossfade

Fades out the current track while fading in the next track to create a smooth transition between tracks.

Note: You can also control playback using the media keys on your keyboard or keyboard shortcuts. For a list of keyboard shortcuts, select **Help -> Keyboard Shortcuts**.

Click ▾ that appears to the right of a selection, or right-click a selection, and then select one of the following options:

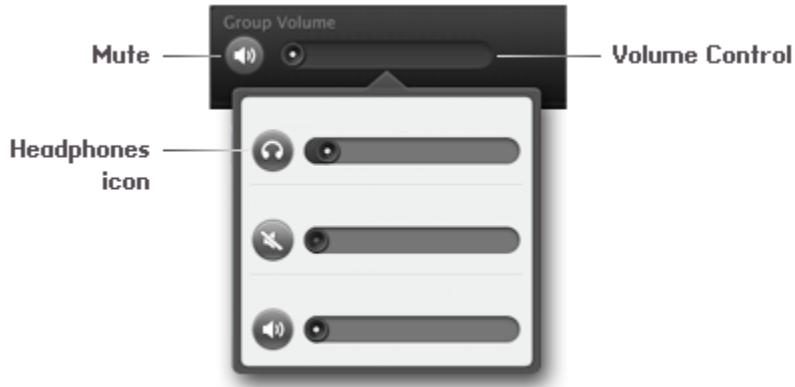
- **Play Now** to play music now.
- **Play Next** to add the music selection to the music queue as the next selection to play.
- **Add to Queue** to add the music selection to the end of your music queue.
- **Replace Queue** to remove the contents of the current queue and replace it with this selection.
- **Information** to display additional information, such as all tracks on an album, and information about the album and the artist.

Note: The options that appear depend on the music source you have selected.

You can also copy the metadata for a track by highlighting the track, and then selecting **Edit -> Copy**. You can paste this content into the Search box on your Sonos controller for PC, into an online search engine, and so on.

From the **MUSIC** menu, click **More Music** to learn more about the music services available to Sonos customers.

Volume Control



- Click and drag the volume control right to increase volume, or left to decrease volume. If rooms are grouped, adjust the volume across the group using the volume slide at the top, or adjust the volume in one room using the individual slides. When headphones are plugged in, a headphone icon is visible in the volume display. If you don't hear sound coming from your PLAY:5, check to make sure there are no headphones plugged into the unit. If you adjust group volume, the volume in the room with headphones attached will be unaffected.
- Mute temporarily silences the music in a room (for a group, all rooms in the group are affected). From the **ROOMS** pane, click to highlight the room or group you want to mute, and then click the **Mute** button. To mute one room in a group, click the volume slide and then click the **Mute** button for the room. To unmute, click the **Mute** button again.

Using Headphones

The SONOS PLAY:5 has a headphone jack you can utilize for private listening. The headphone jack is auto detecting - plug in a pair of headphones and the PLAY:5's built-in speakers automatically mute. When you unplug the headphones, the speakers automatically come back on.

When headphones are plugged in, a headphone indicator  is visible in the volume display. If you adjust group volume, the volume in the room with headphones attached will be unaffected.

For additional information, see "Using Headphones" on page 5-4.

Clock and Alarms

You can set an alarm so your Sonos system turns on and plays music or a chime at a specified time. You can also set the display of the Sonos CONTROL to show a clock.

Setting date and time

1. From the Manage menu, select **Service Settings**.
2. Click **Date and Time**.
3. Select your time zone, date format, and time format.
4. Select the **Adjust for Daylight Savings Time** checkbox, as needed.
5. Choose one of the following options:
 - To set the date and time from the Internet, select the **Set the date and time from the Internet** checkbox. Your Sonos system will periodically update the date and time from the Internet.
 - Or, set the date and time manually (**Set the date and time from the Internet** must be off for this option to be available).

Adding an alarm

1. Click **Alarms** and then click .
2. Choose the desired settings for this alarm, including the alarm time, the room you would like the alarm to play in, the music source you'd like to play from, the frequency of the alarm, and the volume and duration.
 - If you check **Include grouped rooms**, the alarm will play in the rooms that are grouped together at the time the alarm goes off. It does not play in the rooms that were grouped when the alarm was originally added to the Sonos system.
 - If you check **Shuffle music**, the play mode for the selected alarm music will be set to shuffle.
3. Click **OK**.

Note: If the music you've selected is not available (such as a radio station that has dropped off), your alarm will play the Sonos chime instead. To stop the chime, you can press **Stop**.

Editing an alarm

1. Click **Alarms**, select an alarm from the list, and then click **Edit**.
2. Make the desired changes.
 - If you check **Include grouped rooms**, the alarm will play in the rooms that are grouped together at the time the alarm goes off. It does not play in the rooms that were grouped when the alarm was originally added to the Sonos system.
 - If you check **Shuffle music**, the play mode for the selected alarm music will be set to shuffle.
3. Click **OK**.

Deleting an alarm

1. Click **Alarms**.
2. Select the alarm you wish to delete, and then click .

Turning on an alarm

To turn on an alarm:

- Click **Alarms**, and then select the checkbox next to the alarm you want to turn on.

Note: You can also turn on an alarm when adding or editing it.

Turning off an alarm

When the alarm goes off, click  to turn it off.

Showing the clock screen

Once an alarm has been added to your Sonos system, you can set a preference to have the clock screen show automatically on a SONOS CONTROL when the alarm sounds.

1. From the **Music** menu on the CONTROL, select **Alarms**.
2. Touch **Alarms**, and then select the alarm from the list.
3. Select **Advanced -> Show Clock on this Controller**. (If you want the clock to show on another SONOS CONTROL, repeat this process on the other controller.)

Setting a sleep timer

1. Click **Sleep Timer**.
2. Select the desired time frame.
3. If you wish to turn the sleep timer off, select **Off** from the list.

When a sleep timer is active, the duration displays next to **Sleep Timer**.

Software Updates

Sonos provides software updates for your music system in order to improve performance and add features. Your Sonos system must be registered to receive updates. If you have not yet registered, see "System Registration" on page 1-4.

Setting software update preferences

There are two options available:

- Periodically check for updates. When there is a software update available, an alert will appear when you start the Sonos Controller for Mac software.
 - Do not check for updates.
1. From the **Sonos** menu, select **Preferences**.
 2. Click **Advanced**.
 3. On the **General** tab, select the **Automatically check for updates** checkbox if you want the Sonos system to check periodically for a newer version of the software.

Downloading software updates

When there is an update available,  **Update Now** appears in the **MUSIC** pane.

1. Click  **Update Now** to begin the update process.

You can also check for software updates by selecting **Check for Updates** from the **Sonos** menu.

2. If there are updates available, click **Next** to download.
 - Your Sonos components will all be updated as Sonos components must carry the same software version number. This process may take several minutes per device, depending upon your network connection. **The Sonos Controller for Mac will automatically close and then re-open during the update process.**

Important Note: Do not disconnect power from your Sonos component(s), or in any way disable your Sonos system while this process is running. Contact Sonos Customer Support if an error occurs.

- Software updates to a handheld Sonos controller must be initiated from the controller, so if you have recently updated the Sonos Controller for Mac, you will be prompted to update your handheld controllers the next time you use them. Simply follow the on-screen prompts.
- If your software is up to date, the message "Your Sonos system is up to date. No Updates are Required." will appear instead.
- One or more Sonos components may need to be updated when you purchase a new Sonos component with a later software version, or if you plug in a Sonos component that was not in use when you performed your last software update. If a component's software version gets out of sync with the rest of your Sonos system, a message will display in the **ROOMS** pane. Click the outdated room to begin the software update process.

Uninstalling Sonos

If you wish to remove the Sonos Controller software from your Macintosh computer, choose **Uninstall** from the **Sonos** menu, and then drag the application to the trash. The Sonos system will no longer be able to access music from this computer.

Firewall Information

The Sonos Wireless HiFi System is designed to work with most firewall software. You will be prompted during setup to allow access to Sonos — **be sure to allow access to Sonos** when prompted or the Sonos system will not operate correctly. For the latest firewall information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/firewall>.

You can also contact Sonos Technical Support at www.sonos.com/support.

Enabling Windows File Sharing

1. From the **System Preferences** window, select the **Sharing** folder.
2. Check the box next to **File Sharing** to turn file sharing on.
3. Click **Options...** and select **Share files and folders using SMB (Windows)**.
4. Click **Done**.

Tips and Troubleshooting

Basic Troubleshooting

Warning: Under no circumstances should the product be repaired by anyone other than an authorized Sonos repair center, as this will invalidate the warranty. Please contact Sonos Customer Support for an authorized repair center in your area. Do not open the system as there is a risk of electric shock.

If a problem occurs, you can try the solutions listed in the troubleshooting section. If you are unable to remedy the problem, please contact the Sonos Customer Support team and we'll be happy to help.

- **Web site**
 - Select **Help -> Technical Support Website** to go directly to our Support page.
 - Visit our Web site at www.sonos.com/support.
There you can visit our Forums, browse our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages, or request assistance.
- **Email:** support@sonos.com
- **Text-Chat and Phone:** www.sonos.com/support/contact

After upgrading to Windows Vista, music doesn't play

After you upgrade from Windows XP to Windows Vista, you may experience problems playing the music stored on the recently updated computer. To ensure uninterrupted play, you'll need to re-add the music folders stored on *that* computer to your Sonos system.

1. From the **Manage** menu, select **Music Library Settings**.
2. On the **Folders** tab, highlight the shared folder you want to remove, and click **Remove** (PC) or  (Mac).
3. Confirm that you want to delete the shared folder.
4. Repeat until you have removed all of the folders.
5. Next, re-add the share by selecting **Add** (PC) or  (Mac).
6. Select **In another location on my computer, or on an external drive connected to my computer**, and then click **Next**.
7. Select the music folder you just removed, and click **Next**.



Wired Sonos component not detected during setup

A network or firewall issue may be preventing the Sonos component that is connected to your router from joining your Sonos system. You can try the steps below to resolve this issue.

(If this is a wireless Sonos component, you can try moving the Sonos components closer together, or wire them temporarily to see if the problem is related to wireless interference.)

If you are still experiencing problems, please contact the Sonos Customer Service Center.

1. Check the firewall

Firewall software installed on the computer may be blocking the ports that Sonos uses to operate. First disable all your firewalls and try to connect again. If this resolves the problem, you should configure your firewall to work with the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC software. If this does not resolve the problem, try step 2 below.

2. Check the router

You can bypass your router's switch to determine whether there are any router configuration issues by connecting Sonos as shown below (note that the BRIDGE and the computer still have Internet access in this configuration):

- Be sure that your cable/DSL modem is connected to the router's WAN (Internet) port.
- Temporarily remove any other components that are wired to your network.
- Connect an Ethernet cable from the computer directly to the back of the Sonos component, and then connect another Ethernet cable from the Sonos component directly to one of the LAN ports on your router.
- When you make a change to your network configuration, you may need to power cycle the Sonos component by unplugging the power cord, and then plugging it back in.
- If you are not using a router, see <http://faq.sonos.com/norouter>.

3. Check the wiring

Check the link/activity lights on both the router and the Sonos component. The link lights should be lit solid, and the activity lights should be blinking.

- If the link lights are not lit, try connecting to a different port.
- If the link lights still do not light, try connecting a different Ethernet cable.

When adding a controller, it doesn't detect Sonos component(s)

1. Verify that this is not a DHCP or network problem

- Disconnect the Ethernet cable from the back of the Sonos component that is wired to your router.
- Unplug the Sonos component's power cord and then plug it back in.
- When the status indicator light on the front of the Sonos component stops blinking white, try adding your Controller again.

If this works, your router's DHCP server may have run out of available IP addresses to assign to the Controller. In most cases you can log into your router by typing <http://192.168.1.1> into your browser's address line (the IP address of your router may be different). Check the DHCP settings and increase the number of IP addresses available in the DHCP scope.

If your Controller still doesn't recognize the Sonos component after completing this step, you can try step 2 below.

2. Turn off any 2.4GHz cordless phones

Some 2.4GHz cordless telephones can cause wireless interference. If turning off your 2.4GHz cordless phone resolves the problem, you should consider switching to a 5.8Ghz or 900Mhz phone (or change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on - see the instructions below).

3. Put 108 Mbps wireless routers into 54 Mbps mode

Sonos cannot function properly when a router is operating in turbo mode. To double the speed from 54 Mbps to 108 Mbps, the router goes into a wide bandwidth mode which uses most of the 2.4 GHz spectrum that the FCC has set aside for 802.11b/g devices. This means that interference (RF noise) will occur with any other 2.4 GHz device that is not operating on the same channel as the 108 Mbps device (usually channel 6). While it is possible to put all of your wireless devices on channel 6, it is unwise. The devices will have to compete for available bandwidth, and your entire wireless network will become sluggish.

4. Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on

- Using a handheld Sonos controller: From the **Settings** menu, touch **Advanced Settings**, and then **Wireless Channel**. Choose another wireless channel from the list.
- Using the Sonos Controller for PC: Select **Settings -> Advanced** from the **Manage** menu. On the **General** tab, select another wireless channel from the list.
- Using the Sonos Controller for Mac: Select **Preferences -> Advanced** from the **Sonos** menu. On the **General** tab, select another wireless channel from the list.

It may take several seconds for the switch to take effect. If you have music playing, a short music dropout will occur during the wireless channel change.

Sonos component isn't operating properly

- If the white status indicator is not lit and no sound is produced when the unit is plugged in, check the insertion of the power cord.
- Check to ensure that the Status indicator on the front of the Sonos component is illuminated and solid white. If it is flashing or solid amber, see "Sonos component has stopped playing music" on page A-4.
- Check to ensure that the green link light is lit on the Ethernet switch on the rear panel of the Sonos component wired to your network.
- Move the controller closer to the unit.
- Check to ensure there are no obstacles to impede wireless operation.
- Check your network connections.
- The Sonos component may need to be **reset**. Disconnect the power cord for 5 seconds, and then reconnect. Wait for the Sonos component to restart.

Status indicator lit, but no sound

- Make sure speakers are connected securely.
- Make sure volume is set to a suitable level.
- Make sure MUTE is not on.

Sonos component volume level reduces

If the status indicator changes to solid amber, and the volume reduces to 75%, this indicates that the Sonos component is experiencing a fault condition.

- Check the Sonos component vents to ensure they are not blocked.
- Check for speaker short circuit.
- Mute Sonos component or unplug it for several minutes to allow it to cool.

Sonos component has stopped playing music

If a Sonos component stops playing music, and the status indicator lights are flashing (long amber, short white, repeat) this indicates that the Sonos component has experienced a fault condition and has automatically muted itself to prevent damage to the Sonos component.

- Check the Sonos component vents to ensure they are not blocked.
- Check for speaker short circuit.
- Unplug the Sonos component for several minutes to allow it to cool.
- Mute and unmute the Sonos component.

See "Player Status Indicators" on page A-6 for more information on LED lights.

Sound produced from only one speaker

- Make sure speaker is connected securely.
- Make sure balance control is set correctly.

Cannot access radio, online updates, or registration

- Your firewall may be blocking outgoing connections to the Internet. Ensure the firewall allows access to the Internet for the Ethernet addresses of your Sonos components.
- Your firewall may be configured so that Sonos components cannot obtain an IP address. If so, your Sonos components will display an IP address in the 169.254.xxx.yyy range, even though there is a router/DHCP server on the network. (You can check the IP addresses assigned to your Sonos components by selecting **About My Sonos System** from the **Settings** menu on a handheld controller, or **About My Sonos System** from the **Help** menu (PC) or **Sonos** menu (Mac) on the Sonos Controller for Mac or PC.) The DHCP server built in to some routers may be configured to supply IP addresses only to devices with specific permitted Ethernet MAC addresses. If you have configured your router in this way, you will need to grant permission to the Ethernet MAC address of each Sonos component (including the Controller) before setting up your system. For more information, go to <http://faq.sonos.com/dhcp>.

Controller screen is unresponsive

If the SONOS CONTROL's screen should ever become unresponsive, you can remove the battery from the back of the unit, and then immediately put it back in. Place the controller into the charging cradle momentarily to wake it up.

If the Controller does not display your rooms properly, or displays the message, "Searching for Sonos components..."

- Make sure at least one Sonos component is plugged in and its status indicator is illuminated solid white.
- The Sonos component(s) may be going through an upgrade/restart, and rooms will reappear after the restart.
- Move the Controller closer to the Sonos unit.

Not all rooms are visible

You are probably experiencing wireless interference. Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on by following the steps below.

1. Choose one of the following:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings**.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences**.
2. Click **Advanced**, and then select another channel from the **Wireless Channel** drop-down list on the **General** tab.

Controller doesn't work in some parts of my home

- Move the Controller closer to a Sonos component.
- Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on:
 - Using the Sonos Controller for PC, select **Manage** -> **Settings** -> **Advanced**, and then select another channel from the **Wireless Channel** drop-down list on the **General** tab.
 - Using the Sonos Controller for Mac, select **Sonos** -> **Preferences** -> **Advanced**, and then select another channel from the **Wireless Channel** drop-down list on the **General** tab.
- If these don't solve the problem, you can extend the wireless range of your music system by purchasing and installing a SONOS BRIDGE.

Music stops when I use my 2.4 GHz cordless phone

Change the wireless channel your Sonos system is operating on by selecting **Manage** -> **Settings** -> **Advanced**. Choose another channel from the **Wireless Channel** list.

Wrong album art displayed

If the incorrect album art, or no album art appears, for details on how album art is located and displayed, please visit our Web site at <http://faq.sonos.com/art>.

Some radio stations are missing

The Sonos Radio guide is powered by Tuneln. Sonos also has a radio music service offered to customers in the US called iheartradio. If you don't find your favorite radio station or show, you can go to Tuneln's Website at <http://tunein.com> and search for the missing station or show. If the station is owned by Clear Channel, the station will likely be found in the iheartradio music service.

- If the station or show does not appear, you can click the orange **Tell us to Fix-It** button and enter the station information to request that TuneIn add it. Leave your email address if you would like a reply.
- If the station or show is listed, it may not have a current stream, or the stream may not be compatible with Sonos. Click the item name to view station details, and then click the orange **Tell us to Fix-It** button to request that a compatible stream be added. Leave your email address if you would like a reply.
- If you'd like to see a show schedule or podcast added, send an e-mail to TuneIn via their contact form. Be sure to include as much information as possible, including a URL to the show's schedule or the podcast URL.
- Alternatively, you can go to <http://tunein.com/contact>. and send an email



Can I Eliminate The First Wire?

If you do not wish to play music where your router is located, an easy and inexpensive solution is to purchase and install a SONOS BRIDGE. (If you are replacing the Sonos component that is already connected to your router, be sure to add the BRIDGE to your music system before disconnecting the original Sonos component from your router. You can then disconnect the component from the router, connect the BRIDGE, and move that Sonos component to another location.)

It is possible to use another wireless bridge to eliminate the first wire in your Sonos Wireless HiFi System, but this is an **unsupported configuration**, and as such, technical questions should not be directed to Sonos Technical Support. Instead, you can browse the Sonos forums, (<http://forums.sonos.com>).

Player Status Indicators

Status Indicator	Mute Button Indicator	State	Additional Information
Solid white	Off	Powered up, connected to the network	You can turn the white light off so it does not display when your Sonos component is in normal operation.
Solid white	Solid green	Muted room	
Solid white	Flashing green to solid green	Muted whole house	
Flashing white	Off	Powering up (booting)	
Flashing white	Flashing green	Powered up, not connected to a Sonos system	Flashing in unison

Flashing white	Flashing green	Looking for a Sonos system	Flashing alternately
Flashing white	Flashing amber	Upgrading software	
Flashing amber	Off	Powering up in reset mode	
Solid amber		Sonos component fault warning	The Sonos component is beginning to experience a fault condition and will reduce to 75% volume. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the Sonos component vents for adequate cooling • Check for speaker short circuit • Mute and then unmute the Sonos component • Unplug the Sonos component for several minutes to allow it to cool
Long amber, short white, repeat		Sonos component fault shutdown (mute)	If the fault condition (above) is not remedied, the Sonos component will automatically mute itself to prevent damage to the Sonos component.
Solid or flashing red		Diagnostics mode	You may be instructed to enter Diagnostics mode by a technician when you call Customer Support to report a problem. If you accidentally enter diagnostics mode, press the Mute button to exit.

About Your Music System

If you make a call to Sonos Customer Support, you may be asked for specific details regarding your Sonos system. You can find this information by choosing one of the following options:

- Select **About My Sonos System** from the **Settings** menu on a handheld controller.

Or,

- Select **About My Sonos System** from the **Help** menu on the Sonos Controller for PC.

Or,

- Select **About My Sonos System** from the **Sonos** menu on the Sonos Controller for Mac.

Support Diagnostics

Support Diagnostics should only be accessed if you are talking with a Sonos Support representative. (To find the correct telephone number for your country, go to www.sonos.com/support/contact.)

For general Sonos support information, go to www.sonos.com/support.

1. From the **Help** menu, select **Submit Diagnostics -> Submit** if you are instructed to by your Sonos Support representative.

Can't Find What You're Looking For?

If you can't find the answer to your question in our documentation, please visit our Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) pages at www.sonos.com/support.

Or, ask us a question at <http://faq.sonos.com/ask>.

Sonos Device Specifications

SONOS CONNECT:AMP (formerly ZonePlayer 120)

Feature	Description
Audio	
Amplifier	Class-D
Rated Output	110W RMS (2x55W continuous average power into 8 ohms, THD+N<0.02%)*
Speaker Connections	Spring binding posts (in North America, the ZP120 has combined spring binding post/banana jack connectors)
Line-In Connections	Auto-detecting RCA type
Subwoofer Output	Auto-detecting RCA type, 80 Hz crossover
Music Access	
Audio Formats Supported	MP3, WMA, AAC (MPEG4), iTunes Plus, Ogg Vorbis, Audible (format 4), Apple Lossless, Flac (lossless) music files, as well as uncompressed WAV and AIFF files. Native support for 44.1kHz sample rates. Additional support for 48kHz, 32kHz, 24kHz, 22kHz, 16kHz, 11kHz, and 8kHz sample rates. Note: Previously purchased Apple "Fairplay" DRM-protected songs may need to be upgraded. See Apple for details. WMA Lossless formats not currently supported.
Music Services Supported	Anubis.fm, AUPEO!, classical.com, Deezer, iheartradio, Juke, Last.fm, MOG, Pandora®, Rdio®, Rhapsody®, SiriusXM™ Internet Radio, Slacker, Songl, Spotify®, Stitcher™, tunein radio, Wolfgang's Vault®, and downloads from any service offering DRM-free tracks. (Service availability varies by region.)
Operating Systems (for stored files)	Windows XP SP3 and higher; Macintosh OS X 10.6 and higher; NAS (network-attached storage) devices supporting CIFS.
Internet Radio Supported	Streaming MP3 or WMA
Album Art Supported	JPEG, PNG, BMP, GIF
Playlists Supported	Rhapsody®, iTunes®, WinAmp®, Windows Media Player®, and MusicMatch™ (.m3u, .pls, .wpl)
Networking	
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network



Network Bridging	2-port switch (10/100Mbps, auto MDI/MDIX) allows Ethernet devices to connect through SonosNet.
Internet connectivity	Internet connection required for access to Internet radio stations, online music services and software updates. (DSL, cable modem or LAN-based high-speed Internet connection required.) Internet functionality may require payment of separate fee to a service provider; local and/or long distance telephone charges may apply.

General

Power Supply	AC 120/240, 50-60 Hz, user-switchable
Front Panel Buttons	Volume and Mute
Front Panel LED Indicators	Status Indicator and Mute status
Dimensions (H x W x D)	3.50 x 7.28 x 8.15 in. (89 x 185 x 207 mm)
Weight	5.1 lbs. (2.3 kg)
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	4° to 158° F (-20° to 70° C)
Product Finish	Anodized precision machined extrusion aluminum case. Aluminum casing also facilitates passive cooling.

* Both channels driven, 22Hz-20KHZ-AES17 measurement bandwidth.

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS CONNECT (formerly ZonePlayer 90)

Feature	Description
Audio	
Sound Quality	THD+N<0.009%, 20Hz-20kHz
Line In	Analog (RCA), auto-detecting
Line Out	Analog (RCA), digital (optical and coaxial)
Music Access	
Audio Formats Supported	MP3, WMA, AAC (MPEG4), iTunes Plus, Ogg Vorbis, Audible (format 4), Apple Lossless, Flac (lossless) music files, as well as uncompressed WAV and AIFF files. Native support for 44.1kHz sample rates. Additional support for 48kHz, 32kHz, 24kHz, 22kHz, 16kHz, 11kHz, and 8kHz sample rates. Note: Previously purchased Apple "Fairplay" DRM-protected songs may need to be upgraded. See Apple for details. WMA Lossless formats not currently supported.

Music Services Supported	Anubis.fm, AUPEO!, classical.com, Deezer, iheartradio, Juke, Last.fm, MOG, Pandora®, Rdio®, Rhapsody®, SiriusXM™ Internet Radio, Slacker, Songl, Spotify®, Stitcher™, tunein radio, Wolfgang's Vault®, and downloads from any service offering DRM-free tracks. (Service availability varies by region.)
Operating Systems (for stored files)	Windows XP and higher; Macintosh OS X; NAS (network-attached storage) devices supporting CIFS
Internet Radio Supported	Streaming MP3 or WMA
Album Art Supported	JPEG, PNG, BMP, GIF
Playlists Supported	Rhapsody, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and MusicMatch (.m3u, .pls, .wpl)

Music Access

Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet™, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
Network Bridging	2-port switch allows Ethernet devices to connect through SonosNet™
Internet connectivity	Internet connection required for access to Internet radio stations, online music services and software updates. (DSL, cable modem or LAN-based high-speed Internet connection required.) Internet functionality may require payment of separate fee to a service provider; local and/or long distance telephone charges may apply.

General

Power Supply	AC 100/240, 50-60 Hz
Front Panel Buttons	Volume and Mute
Front Panel LED Indicators	Status indicator and Mute status
Dimensions (H x W x D)	2.91 x 5.35 x 5.51 in (74 x 136 x 140 mm)
Weight	1.5 lbs. (.69 kg)
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	4° to 158° F (-20° to 70° C)
Finish	Light gray/high quality polycarbonate material

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS PLAY:3

Feature	Description
Audio	
Amplifier	Three Class-D digital amplifiers
Speakers	Three driver speaker system - two 3" mid-range drivers, and one tweeter. Each driver of the product is individually powered by a dedicated amplifier.
Bass Radiator	One rear firing bass radiator with a 60 sq. cm surface area
Stereo Pair setting	Allows you to group two PLAY:3's in the same room with one PLAY:3 serving as the left channel and the other as the right channel.
Music	
Audio Formats Supported	Support for compressed MP3, iTunes Plus, WMA (including purchased Windows Media downloads), AAC (MPEG4), Ogg Vorbis, Audible (format 4), Apple Lossless, Flac (lossless) music files, as well as uncompressed WAV and AIFF files. Native support for 44.1kHz sample rates. Additional support for 48kHz, 32kHz, 24kHz, 22kHz, 16kHz, 11kHz, and 8kHz sample rates. Note: Apple "Fairplay", AAC Enhanced and WMA Lossless formats not currently supported. Previously purchased Apple "Fairplay" DRM-protected songs may be upgraded. See Apple for details.
Music Services Supported	Anubis.fm, AUPEO!, classical.com, Deezer, iheartradio, Juke, Last.fm, MOG, Pandora®, Rdio®, Rhapsody®, SiriusXM™ Internet Radio, Slacker, Songl, Spotify®, Stitcher™, tunein radio, Wolfgang's Vault®, and downloads from any service offering DRM-free tracks. (Service availability varies by region.)
Operating Systems (for stored files)	Windows® XP SP2 and higher; Macintosh OS X 10.4 and higher; NAS (network-attached storage) devices supporting CIFS
Internet Radio Supported	Streaming MP3 or WMA
Album Art Supported	JPEG, PNG, BMP, GIF
Playlists Supported	Rhapsody, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and MusicMatch (.m3u, .pls, .wpl)
Networking*	
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet 2.0, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
Network Bridging	One 10/100Mbps Ethernet port
Internet connectivity	Internet connection required for access to Internet radio stations, online music services and software updates. (DSL, cable modem or LAN-based high-speed Internet connection required.) Internet functionality may require payment of separate fee to a service provider; local and/or long distance telephone charges may apply.
General	
Power Supply	AC 120/240V, 50-60 Hz, auto-switchable
Front Panel Buttons	Volume and Mute

Front Panel LED Indicators	Status indicator and Mute status
Dimensions (H x W x D)	5.2 x 10.5 x 6.3 in. (132 x 268 x 160 mm)
Threaded mount	1/4" (6.75mm) / 20-thread
Weight	5.7 lb (2.6 kg)
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	4° to 158° F (-20° to 70° C)
Product Finish	White with light metallic grille; black with graphite grille

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS PLAY:5 (formerly S5)

Feature	Description
Audio	
Amplifier	Five Class-D digital amplifiers delivering 80W of total output
Speakers	Five driver speaker system - two tweeters, two 3" mid-range drivers, and one 3.5" woofer. Each driver of the product is individually powered by a dedicated amplifier.
Headphone	Auto-detecting 3.5 mm headphone connection. The PLAY:5's integrated speakers mute when headphones are inserted.
Audio Line-In	Auto-detecting 3.5mm audio line-in connection
Music	
Audio Formats Supported	MP3, iTunes Plus, WMA, AAC (MPEG4), Ogg Vorbis, Audible (format 4), Apple Lossless, Flac (lossless) music files, as well as uncompressed WAV and AIFF files. Native support for 44.1kHz sample rates. Additional support for 48kHz, 32kHz, 24kHz, 22kHz, 16kHz, 11kHz, and 8kHz sample rates. Note: Previously purchased Apple "Fairplay" DRM-protected songs may be upgraded. See Apple for details. AAC Enhanced and WMA Lossless formats not currently supported.
Music Services Supported	Anubis.fm, AUPEO!, classical.com, Deezer, iheartradio, Juke, Last.fm, MOG, Pandora®, Rdio®, Rhapsody®, SiriusXM™ Internet Radio, Slacker, Songl, Spotify®, Stitcher™, tunein radio, Wolfgang's Vault®, and downloads from any service offering DRM-free tracks. (Service availability varies by region.)
Operating Systems (for stored files)	Windows XP SP2 and higher; Macintosh OS X 10.4 and higher; NAS (network-attached storage) devices supporting CIFS.
Internet Radio Supported	Streaming MP3 or WMA
Album Art Supported	JPEG, PNG, BMP, GIF
Playlists Supported	Rhapsody, iTunes, WinAmp, Windows Media Player, and MusicMatch (.m3u, .pls, .wpl)

Networking*	
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet 2.0, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
Network Bridging	2-port switch (10/100Mbps, auto MDI/MDIX) allows Ethernet devices to connect through SonosNet.
Internet connectivity	Internet connection required for access to Internet radio stations, online music services and software updates. (DSL, cable modem or LAN-based high-speed Internet connection required.) Internet functionality may require payment of separate fee to a service provider; local and/or long distance telephone charges may apply.
General	
Power Supply	AC 120/240V, 50-60 Hz, auto-switchable
Front Panel Buttons	Volume and Mute
Front Panel LED Indicators	Status indicator and Mute status
Dimensions (H x W x D)	8.50 x 14.40 x 4.80 in. (217 x 365 x 123 mm)
Weight	9.15 lbs. (4.15kg)
Operating Temperature	32° to 104° F (0° to 40° C)
Storage Temperature	4° to 158° F (-20° to 70° C)
Product Finish	White finish with light metallic grill

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS CONTROL (formerly Controller 200)

Feature	Description
Display and User Interface	
Screen	3.5 in. (diagonal) color LCD with LED backlighting. 640 x 480 pixels (full VGA resolution)
Touch Screen	Capacitive touch screen technology with rugged, scratch-resistant glass face. Find and select music by touching, typing and flicking a finger.
Screen Type1	Transflective LCD screen, suitable for both indoor and outdoor use. Adjustable LED backlighting. Backlighting automatically activated via light sensor.
Function Buttons	3 buttons with adjustable backlight: Mute, Volume (-/+) and Rooms. Backlighting automatically activated via light sensor.
Indicators	Wireless signal strength, clock, and battery charge indicators (on-screen); orange LED indicator appears when the Controller is starting-up or when the battery is too low to power-on the screen.
Light Sensor	Senses the ambient light in a room and adjusts the button and screen backlights.

Motion Sensor	Detects when the Controller is picked-up and automatically wakes it from battery-saving sleep mode
Power/Connections	
Battery	High density rechargeable 1850mAh Li-ION Polymer battery; user-replaceable through battery door on back of the Controller.
DC Charger	Input 100-240 VAC, 50/60 HZ, Output 5 VDC, 2 A
Battery Charging Time	2 hours to fully charge
Battery Life	2-5 days of use between charging (depending on usage pattern and sleep timer settings)
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet a secure AES encrypted peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
General	
Dimensions	Controller: 2.9 x 4.5 x 0.7 in. (72.9 x 115.5 x 17 mm) Cradle: 3.2 x 3.0 x 2.4 in. (80.8 x 75.1 x 60.3 mm)
Weight	Controller: 6.7 oz. (190 g) Cradle: 6.0 oz. (170g)
Finish	Rugged glass screen; anodized precision machined extrusion aluminum case with soft durable rubber backing.

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS BRIDGE

Feature	Description
Ethernet Connection	2-port switch, 10/100 Mbps, auto MDI/MDIX
Network Bridging	<p>2-port switch allows Ethernet devices to connect through SonosNet™</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Easy Internet connectivity for other products in the house - SonosNet can stream any data in between its nodes. A BRIDGE has two Ethernet jacks on the back to bring standard Internet connectivity to your set-top box, PVR, PC, Game Console or NAS drive. • Extend the range of the Sonos system - stream music wirelessly to a remote location by placing a BRIDGE in between a Sonos component and the rest of the Sonos system. • Expand the wireless reach of the Controller- improve Controller access to SonosNet by placing a BRIDGE in areas where wireless coverage needs a boost. Ideal for retrofits, where all Sonos components might be in one location instead of being placed throughout the home.
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet 1.0, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
Internet Connectivity	Internet connection required for system-wide access to Internet radio stations, online music services and software updates. (DSL, cable modem or LAN-based high-speed Internet connection required.) Internet functionality may require payment of separate fee to a service provider; local and/or long distance telephone charges may apply.
Join Button	Automatic wired or wireless setup of Sonos system
Front Panel Lights	BRIDGE status
Power Supply	Slim external power adapter, Output: DC 5V, 2A
Dimensions (H x W x D)	1.61 x 4.33 x 4.33 in. (41 x 110 x 110 mm)
Weight	0.59 lbs (270 gr)
Operating Temperature	32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C)
Finish	Light gray/high quality polycarbonate material

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS DOCK

Feature	Description
iPhones and iPods Supported	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • iPod touch (1st, 2nd, and 3rd generation) • iPod classic • iPod nano (3rd, 4th, and 5th generation) • iPhone 4, iPhone 3GS, iPhone 3G, iPhone
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet™2.0, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
Rear Panel Join button	Join Sonos household
Rear Panel Lights	Indicate DOCK status
DC Power Supply	Input 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz; output 5 VDC, 2A
Dimensions (H x W x D)	1.1 x 3.8 x 3.2 in. (28 x 97 x 82 mm)
Weight	0.34 lb (155g)
Operating Temperature	32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C)
Storage Temperature	4°F to 158°F (-20°C to 70°C)
Product Finish	White
Audio	
All Digital	The SONOS DOCK directly accesses the digital music stored on your iPhone or iPod and sends it wirelessly to Sonos components all throughout your home.
Autoplay	Autoplay from a docked iPod or iPhone to any Sonos component or grouped rooms.

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

SONOS SUB

Feature	Description
Audio	
Amplifier	Two Class-D digital amplifiers
Speakers	Two force-cancelling speakers positioned face-to-face for deeper, richer sound and zero cabinet buzz or rattle.
Dual Acoustic Ports	Tuned to enhance the SUB performance.
Frequency Response	Plays down to 25 Hz.
All Digital Sound	All filter settings, active equalization, and time alignment are done digitally through state-of-the-art DSP (Digital Signal Processing) circuitry for zero-loss audio quality and energy.
Automatic Equalization	The system automatically adjusts audio settings across all connected components.
Networking	
Ethernet Port	One Ethernet port that can connect the SUB to a wired home network.
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet 2.0, a secure AES encrypted, peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
SonosNet Extender	Functions to extend and enhance the power of SonosNet 2.0
General	
Side Panel Button (Join Button)	Join household
Side Panel LEDs	Indicate SUB status
Power Supply	AC 100-240V, 50-60 Hz
Dimensions (H x D x W)	15.8 x 6.2 x 15in. (402 x 158 x 380mm)
Weight	36.3 lbs (16kgs)
Operating Temperature	32°F to 104°F (0°C to 40°C)
Storage Temperature	4°F to 158°F (-20°C to 70°C)
Multiple Orientations	Stand upright or lay flat for flexible placement.
Rubber and Felt Feet	Built-in rubber feet; optional felt feet included.
Supported Devices	SUB works with all Sonos amplified components: CONNECT:AMP/ZP120/ZP100; PLAY:5/ ZonePlayer S:5; PLAY:3. Does not work with the non-amplified SONOS CONNECT/ ZP90/ZP80.

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

Sonos Controller 100

Feature	Description
Display and User Interface	
Screen Type	Transflective LCD screen, with adjustable backlighting
Screen Resolution	3.5" (diagonal) color LCD, 240 x 320 (QVGA)
Browse Control	Touch-sensitive scroll wheel with center-mounted selector button
Function Buttons	9 Backlit buttons, 3 soft-selector buttons below screen
Indicators	Wireless signal strength and battery charge indicator (on-screen), battery status indicator LEDs.
Power/Connections	
Battery Type	Rechargeable Li-ION Polymer battery, factory replaceable
Battery Charging Time	2 hours to fully charge
DC Charger	Input 100-240 VAC, 50/60 HZ, Output 6 VDC, 3.8 A
Auxiliary Power Connection	Bottom-mounted charger contacts
Wireless Connectivity	SonosNet a secure AES encrypted peer-to-peer wireless mesh network
General	
Dimensions	6.5"x 3.8" x 0.95" (165mm x 97mm x 24.5mm)
Weight	12.5 oz. (360 g)
Finish	Metal cladding on light gray enclosure, splash-resistant

* Specifications subject to change without notice.

Index

A

about your music system A-7

acoustic port 2-24

activate music trial 4-14

add

alarm 5-4, 6-4

compatible music service 4-13

music 4-2

music, does not display 4-4

radio station 4-20

shared folder 4-2

Sonos playlist 4-17

Add to Queue 5-3, 6-3

additional help A-8

adjust sound settings 2-8

alarm

add 6-4

clock 5-4, 6-4

include grouped rooms 5-4, 5-5, 6-4, 6-5

album art

incorrect A-5

large 4-6

album artist 4-8

all rooms, ungroup 3-2

analog audio in

CONNECT 2-22

CONNECT AMP 2-21

ZP100 2-32

analog audio out

CONNECT 2-22

ZP100 2-32

ask a question A-8

audio

compression setting 2-19

formats supported B-5

formats, supported B-1

services supported B-5

audio in

CONNECT 2-22

CONNECT AMP 2-21

PLAY 5 2-24

ZP100 2-32

audio out

CONNECT 2-22

ZP100 2-32

B

back

ZP100 2-32

back button 5-2, 6-2

balance control 2-8

battery type

CONTROL B-7

Controller 100 B-11

BRIDGE

dimensions B-8, B-10

status indicator 2-27

BRIDGE front panel 2-29

C

change

alarm 5-5, 6-5

language 1-4

music service password 4-15

play mode 4-12

charger

CONTROL B-7

Controller 100 B-11

clear queue 4-11

coaxial digital audio out, CONNECT 2-22

compilations 4-8

component, rename 2-7

computer, connect to line-out 2-14

connect
 device to line-out 2-13
 external source 2-15
 to home theater 2-13

connectors
 PLAY 5 2-24, 2-25
 rear panel PLAY3 2-26

contributing artists 4-9

CONTROL
 reset A-4
 screen frozen A-4
 Controller 100 specifications B-11
 cordless phone interference A-5
 create Sonos playlist 4-17
 crossfade 4-12

D
 date, set 5-4
 delete
 alarm 5-5, 6-5
 from favorites, radio 4-20
 music service trial 4-15

Sonos playlist 4-17
 tracks 4-10
 diagnostics A-8
 mode A-7

digital out, CONNECT 2-22
 dimensions

CONNECT B-3
 CONNECT AMP B-2
 DOCK B-9
 DOCK status indicator 2-31

docked iPods 4-18
 download software updates 5-6, 6-6
 drag and drop
 to room 4-5
 drag and drop tracks 4-5
 drop rooms 3-2

E
 edit
 alarm 5-5, 6-5
 radio station 4-20
 equalization 2-8
 Ethernet connection, BRIDGE B-8
 Ethernet port 2-29
 Ethernet switch connectors 2-26

CONNECT 2-22
 CONNECT AMP 2-21
 ZP100 2-32
 expired trial, delete 4-14, 4-15
 external audio source 2-15

F
 fast forward 5-2, 6-2
 file sharing, enabling 6-7
 file storage supported B-1, B-3
 file types supported B-1
 firewall information 5-7, 6-7
 fix permissions 4-4
 flashing
 amber light A-4, A-7
 red light A-7
 folders, sort by 4-7
 formats, audio B-1, B-5
 frozen, CONTROL A-4

G
 group
 all rooms 3-1
 compilations 4-8
 compilations, iTunes 4-8
 rooms 3-1

H
 handle, PLAY 5 2-24
 headphone jack, PLAY 5 2-24
 home theater, connect to 2-13

I
 imported playlists 4-9
 Information 5-3, 6-3
 interference A-5
 Internet radio 4-18
 iPod
 connect to Sonos 2-15
 docked 4-18
 iTunes 4-9
 compilations 4-8

J
 Join button, BRIDGE B-8
 Join button, SUB B-10

L

language preference 1-4
large album art 4-6
LED explanations A-6
left speaker terminals 2-21, 2-32
library size 4-2
light, turn off 2-8
line-in
 change name 2-15
 CONNECT B-2
 music source 2-15
line-out 2-13, B-2
 level 2-13
local radio location 4-19

M

M3U 4-9
mains input 2-21
mains input, BRIDGE 2-29
manage
 music folders 4-2
media sharing 4-16
move tracks 4-11
MP3 B-2
 player, connect to Sonos 2-15
multi-select tracks 4-5
music
 access, specs B-5
 does not play A-1
 index 4-2
 library 4-1
 library permissions 4-4
 playing 4-10
 queue 4-2
 service, add 4-13
 services 4-13
 stops A-4
 trial, activate 4-14

mute

 all rooms 2-20, 2-23, 2-25
 room 2-20
mute button 2-20
 indicator 2-20, 2-23, 2-25
PLAY 3 2-25
PLAY 5 2-23

N

need help A-8
network bridging, BRIDGE B-8
new alarm 5-4, 6-4
next 5-2, 6-2
no sound A-3
 one speaker A-4
NOW PLAYING pane, large album art 4-6

O

operating systems 1-1, B-1
operating temperature specifications B-2, B-3, B-5
orange light A-4, A-7
overheat
 condition A-4
 shutdown A-7
 warning A-7

P

party mode 3-2
password, music service 4-15
pause 5-2, 6-2
 all 2-19
play 5-2, 6-2
 formats 1-3
 mode 4-12
 music 4-10
 next 4-4, 4-5, 5-3, 6-3
PLAY 3
 rear panel 2-26
 specifications B-4
PLAY 5
 dimensions B-5, B-6
 rear panel 2-24
 status indicator 2-23
Play Now 5-3, 6-3
play now, replace queue 4-5, 5-3, 6-3
playback controls 5-2, 6-2
playlist formats 1-2
PLS 4-9
power
 BRIDGE 2-28
 CONNECT AMP 2-21
 DOCK 2-31
 ZP100 2-32

power supply
BRIDGE B-8, B-10
CONNECT B-3
CONNECT AMP B-2
DOCK B-9
PLAY5 B-6
power, BRIDGE 2-29
powered speakers, connect to 2-14
previous 5-2, 6-2

Q
queue 4-2
add tracks 4-5
clear 4-11
delete tracks 4-10
drag and drop tracks 4-5
move tracks 4-11
play music 4-10
remove tracks 4-10
reorder 4-11
resizing 4-12

R
radio 4-18
add new station 4-20
change local location 4-19
rated output B-1, B-2, B-5, B-10
RCA cables 2-15
registration, cannot access A-4
remove
shared folder 4-2
tracks 4-10
rename
Sonos component 2-7
Sonos playlist 4-18
reorder queue 4-11
repeat 4-12, 5-2, 6-2
reset
CONTROL A-4
permissions 4-4
Sonos component A-3
resizing, queue 4-12
rewind 5-2, 6-2
right speaker terminals 2-21, 2-32
rooms, drag and drop tracks 4-5

S
schedule music index updates 4-4
search
for rooms error A-5
search for music 4-6
select
multiple tracks 4-5
radio station 4-18
set
date and time 5-4
permissions 4-4
set up your system 6-1
shuffle 4-12, 5-2, 6-2
sleep timer 5-5, 6-5
software updates 5-6, 6-6
solid
amber indicator light A-7
red light A-7
Sonos component not working A-3
sort by preference 4-7
speaker connections B-1, B-5
specifications
BRIDGE B-8, B-10
CONNECT AMP B-1
Controller 100 B-11
music access B-1
SONOS CONNECT B-2
status indicator 2-20, 2-25
solid amber A-4
turn off 2-8
stereo audio in, PLAY 5 2-24
stereo pair
create 2-12
separate 2-12
stop music 2-19
stream external audio 2-15
subwoofer 2-21
output B-1
support diagnostics A-8
system
registration 1-4
requirements 1-1

T
technical support 1-4
time, set 5-4
TOSLINK 2-22

tracks
 add multiple to queue 4-5
 add to queue 4-5
 drag and drop to queue 4-5
 move 4-11
 play multiple 4-5
 playing 4-10
 select multiple 4-5
troubleshooting A-1
 CONTROL A-5
turn off
 music system 2-19
 white indicator 2-8
TV, connect using line-in 2-15

U

ungroup all rooms 3-2
update music index 4-3
upgrade
 software 5-6, 6-6
 to Windows Vista A-1
UPnP settings 4-16

V

view
 clock 5-4
 compilation albums 4-8
voltage select 2-21, 2-32
volume control
 home theater 2-14
 line-out 2-14

W

weight
 BRIDGE B-8, B-10
 CONNECT B-3
 CONNECT AMP B-2
 CONTROL B-7
 DOCK B-9
 PLAY 5 B-5
 PLAY5 B-6
white status indicator 2-20
Windows
 file sharing 6-7
 media sharing 4-16
 setup 5-1
Windows Vista upgrade A-1
wireless
 connectivity B-9
WPL 4-9